# Modeling and Estimation for Control

# Lessons Handout

# **Lesson Topic** 1 **Introduction to Modeling** Systems and models, examples of models, models for systems and signals. PHYSICAL MODELING 2 **Principles of Physical Modeling** The phases of modeling, the mining ventilation problem example, structuring the problem, setting up the basic equations, forming the state-space models, simplified models. 3 **Some Basic Relationships in Physics** Electrical circuits, mechanical translation, mechanical rotation, flow systems, thermal systems, some observations. 4 **Bond Graphs:** Physical domains and power conjugate variables, physical model structure and bond graphs, energy storage and physical state, free energy dissipation, ideal transformations and gyrations, ideal sources, Kirchhoff's laws, junctions and the network structure, bond graph modeling of electrical networks, bond graph modeling of mechanical systems, examples. SIMULATION 5 **Computer-Aided Modeling** Computer algebra and its applications to modeling, analytical solutions, algebraic modeling, automatic translation of bond graphs to equations, numerical methods - a short glance. 6 **Modeling and Simulation in Scilab** Types of models and simulation tools for: ordinary differential equations, boundary value problems, difference equations, differential algebraic equations, hybrid systems. SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION 7 **Experiment Design for System Identification:** Basics of system identification, from continuous dynamics to sampled signals, disturbance modeling, signal spectra, choice of sampling interval and presampling filters. 8 **Non-parametric Identification:** Transient-response and correlation analysis, frequency-response/Fourier/spectral analysis, estimating the disturbance spectrum. 9 **Parameter Estimation in Linear Models:** Linear models, basic principle of parameter estimation, minimizing prediction errors, linear regressions and least squares, properties of prediction error minimization estimates. 10 **System Identification Principles and Model Validation** Experiments and data collection, informative experiments, input design for open-loop experiments, identification in closed-loop, choice of the model structure, model validation, residual analysis. 11 **Nonlinear Black-box Identification** Nonlinear state-space models, nonlinear black-box models: basic principles, parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton stochastic gradient algorithm, temperature profile identification in tokamak plasmas TOWARDS PROCESS SUPERVISION 12 **Recursive Estimation Methods**

Recursive least-squares algorithm, IV method, prediction-error methods and pseudolinear regressions, Choice of updating step



Modeling and estimation for control E. With





# Control-oriented modeling and system identification

# *Outline*

Emmanuel WITRANT emmanuel.witrant@ujf-grenoble.fr

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant

# Class overview

 $( \Box ) \cdot ( \overline{ \partial} ) \cdot ( \bar{ \Xi} ) \cdot ( \bar{ \Xi} ) = \overline{ \Xi} \cdot ( \partial \Omega )$ 



**KORK@RKERKER E DRO** 

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witran

# Course goal

*To teach systematic methods for building mathematical models of dynamical systems based on physical principles and measured data.*

### Main objectives:

- build mathematical models of technical systems from first principles
- use the most powerful tools for modeling and simulation
- construct mathematical models from measured data

# Grading policy

KOK KØR KER KER I EL 1990

- Homeworks: 30 %, each due at the beginning of the next class. You can interact to find the solution but each homework has to be unique! otherwise, 0 FOR BOTH identical copies
- Final Exam: 70 %

KORK@RKERKER E 1990

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant

# **Material**

- Lecture notes from 2E1282 *Modeling of Dynamical Systems, Automatic Control*, School of Electrical Engineering, KTH, Sweden.
- L. Ljung and T. Glad, *Modeling of Dynamic Systems*, Prentice Hall Information and System Sciences Series, 1994.
- S. Campbell, J-P. Chancelier and R. Nikoukhah, *Modeling and Simulation in Scilab/Scicos*, Springer, 2005.
- S. Stramigioli, *Modeling and IPC Control of Interactive Mechanical Systems: A Coordinate-free Approach*, Springer, LNCIS 266, 2001.
- L. Ljung, *System Identification: Theory for the User*, 2*nd* Edition, Information and System Sciences, (Upper Saddle River, NJ: PTR Prentice Hall), 1999.

KORK@RKERKER E DAG

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Class website • Go to: http://www.gipsa-lab.fr/MiSCIT/courses/courses\_MME.php or Google "MiSCIT" then go to "Courses", "Modeling" and "Modeling and system identification" • at the bottom of the page, click "Restricted access area"

- and enter with:
	- login: MiSCIT\_student
	- password: \*\*\*\*\*\*

KOK KØR KER KER I EL 1990





# Modeling and estimation for control

# **Lecture 1: Introduction to modeling**

Emmanuel WITRANT emmanuel.witrant@ujf-grenoble.fr

September 4, 2014.

# What is a model?

- Tool to answer questions about the process without experiment / action-reaction.
- Different classes:
	- **1** Mental models: intuition and experience (i.e. car driving, industrial process in operator's mind);
	- **2** Verbal models: behavior in different conditions described by words (e.g. If  $\dots$  then  $\dots$  );
	- <sup>3</sup> Physical models: try to imitate the system (i.e. house esthetic or boat hydrodynamics);
	- 4 Mathematical models: relationship between observed quantities described as mathematical relationships (i.e. most law in nature).

Generally described by differential algebraic equations:

$$
\dot{x}(t) = f(x(t), u(t), d(t)) \n0 = g(x(t), u(t), d(t))
$$

 $(0 \times 10^6) \times 10^6$  )  $(10 \times 10^6)$  $2980$ 

 $\langle \langle \sigma \rangle \rangle \langle \sigma \rangle$ 

# Systems and Models

### Systems and experiments

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and Models What is a model? How to verify models? Mathematical models Examples

odels for systems and signals Stationary, stability **Conclusions** Homework

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Examples Tore Supra **Models** for systems and signals Differential equations

**Conclusions** Homework

- System: object or collection of objects we want to study.
- Experiment: investigate the system properties / verify theoretical results, BUT
	- too expensive, i.e. one day operation on Tore Supra;
	- too dangerous, i.e. nuclear plant;
	- system does not exist, i.e. wings in airplane design.
- ⇒ Need for models

### Models and simulation

- $\bullet$  models  $\rightarrow$  used to calculate or decide how the system would have reacted (analytically);
- Simulation: numerical experiment = inexpensive and safe way to experiment with the system;
- simulation value depends completely on the model quality.

### How to build models?

- Two sources of knowledge:
	- collected experience: laws of nature, generations of scientists, literature;
		- from the *system itself:* observation.
- Two areas of knowledge:
	- domain of expertise: understanding the application and mastering the relevant facts  $\rightarrow$  mathematical model;
	- knowledge engineer: practice in a usable and explicit model → knowledge-based model.

**K 重 X X 重 X = 重 → 約 Q Q** 

Modeling and estimation for control

E. Witrant Systems and Models What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? **Examples** Tore Supra Models for systems and signals Differential equations

**Conclusions** Homework

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and Models What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Mathematical models **Examples** 

Models for systems and signals Stationary, stability **Conclusions** Homework

#### Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant

Systems and Models What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Mathematical models **Examples** 

Models for systems and signals Stationary, stability **Conclusions** Homework

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and Models How to build models? How to verify models? **Examples** Tore Supra Models for systems and signals Differential equations

**Conclusions** Homework

### • Two different principles for model construction:

- physical modeling: break the system into subsystems described by laws of nature or generally recognized relationships;
- identification: observation to fit the model properties to those of the system (often used as a complement).

### How to verify models?

- Need for confidence in the results and prediction, obtained by verifying or validating the model: model vs. system.
- Domain of validity: qualitative statements (most verbal models), quantitative predictions. Limited for all models.
- ⇒ Hazardous to model outside the validated area.
- ⇒ Models and simulations can never replace observations and experiments - but they constitute an important and useful complement.

# Examples of Models

**CONTRACTMENT PROPER** 

### Networked control of the inverted pendulum [Springer'07]

• Objective: test control laws for control over networks.



#### Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant

Systems and Models What is a model? How to verify models? Mathematical models Examples

Models for systems and signals Stationary, stability **Conclusions** Homework

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Examples Inverted pendulum Tore Supra Models for systems and signals Differential equations

**Conclusions** Homework

# Different types of mathematical models

- Deterministic Stochastic: exact relationships vs. stochastic variables/processes;
- Static Dynamic: direct, instantaneous link (algebraic relationships) vs. depend also on earlier applied signals (differential/difference equations);
- Continuous Discrete time: differential equation vs. sampled signal;
- Distributed Lumped: events dispersed over the space (distributed parameter model  $\rightarrow$  partial differential equation PDE) vs. finite number of changing variables (ordinary diff. eqn. ODE);
- Change oriented Discrete event driven: continuous changes (Newtonian paradigm) vs. (random) event-based influences (i.e. manufacture, buffer. . . )

### • Physical model and abstraction:





• Mathematical model • from physics:



Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant

Systems and Models What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Mathematical models **Examples** Inverted pendulum Models for systems and

signals Stationary, stability **Conclusions** 

Homework

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and Models How to build models? How to verify models? Examples Inverted pendulum Tore Supra Models for systems and signals Differential equations

**Conclusions** Homework



• Exercise: derive this state-space representation

E.g. network with 2 TCP flows:

 $= 200$ 

Modeling and estimation for

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witran Systems and What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Examples Inverted pendulum Tore Supra

$$
\frac{dW_{1,2}(t)}{dt} = \frac{1}{R_{1,2}(t)} - \frac{W_{1,2}(t)}{2} \frac{W_{1,2}(t - R_{1,2}(t))}{R_{1,2}(t - R_{1,2}(t))} p_{1,2}(t)
$$
\n
$$
\frac{dq(t)}{dt} = -300 + \sum_{i=1}^{2} \frac{W_i(t)}{R_i(t)}, \ q(0) = 5
$$
\n
$$
\tau(t) = R_1(t)/2
$$
\nBehavior of the network internal states.



• Fluid-flow model for the network [Misra et al. 2000, Hollot and Chait 2001]: TCP with proportional active queue management (AQM) set the window size W and queue length q variations as

$$
\frac{dW_i(t)}{dt} = \frac{1}{R_i(t)} - \frac{W_i(t)}{2} \frac{W_i(t - R_i(t))}{R_i(t - R_i(t))} p_i(t),
$$
  
\n
$$
\frac{dq(t)}{dt} = -C_r + \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{W_i(t)}{R_i(t)}, \quad q(t_0) = q_0,
$$

where  $R_i(t) \doteq \frac{q(t)}{2}$  $\frac{N^{(1)}}{C_r} + T_{pi}$  is the round trip time,  $C_r$  the link capacity,  $p_i(t) = K_p q(t - R_i(t))$  the packet discard function and  $T_{pi}$  the constant propagation delay. The average time-delay is  $\tau_i = \frac{1}{2} R_i(t)$ 

### • Compare different control laws: in simulation





Homework

Modeling and estimation for control E. Wit Systems and Models How to build models? How to verify models? **Examples** Inverted pendulum<br>**Tore Supra**<br>Conclusions Models for systems and signals Differential equations

**Conclusions** Homework



Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and

systems and signals Differential equations

**Conclusions** Homework



# Identification of temperature profiles [CDC 2011]

• Parameter-dependant first-order dynamics:

$$
\begin{cases}\n\tau_{th}(t) = e^{\theta_{t0}} \int_{\rho_{t0}}^{\theta_{t1}} B_{\theta_0}^{\theta_{t2}} \bar{n}_{e}^{\theta_{t3}} P_{tot}^{\theta_{t4}} \\
\frac{dW}{dt} = P_{tot} - \frac{1}{\tau_{th}} W, \quad W(0) = P_{tot}(0) \tau_{th}(0) \\
\hat{\tau}_{e0}(t) = \mathcal{A}W\n\end{cases}
$$

 $\rightarrow$  "free" parameters  $\vartheta_i$  determined from a sufficiently rich set of experimental data.

 $0.05$ Central temperature (keV) and power inputs (MW)  $T_{e0}(t)$ ITERL-96P(th)  $\hat{T}_{e0}(t)$ 20 35  $40$  $45$  $time(s)$ <sup>30</sup>

Thermonuclear Fusion with Tore

Supra tokamak

Comparison of the model with a shot not included in the database.

 $\left(\begin{array}{ccc} \square & \longmapsto & \left\langle \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \bigtriangledown \bigtriangledown \left\langle \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \bigtriangledown \bigtriangledown \left\langle \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \bigtriangledown \bigtriangledown \bigtriangleup \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \bigtriangledown \bigtriangleup \big\langle \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \bigtriangledown \bigtriangleup \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \bigtriangleup \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \bigtriangleup \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \bigtriangleup \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \bigtriangleup \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \bigtriangleup \bigoplus_{$  $\bar{\Xi}$  $-990$ 

......<br>서울 > 서울 > 1월 11년(~) ٠ø

 $\overline{25}$ 

 $\rightarrow$  $200$ 

#### Modeling and estimation for control

E. Witrant Systems and Models What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Mathematical models

# **Examples**

- **Conclusions**
- Models for systems and
- signals
- Stationary, stability
- **Conclusions** Homework

# Modeling and estimation for control

# E. Witrant

Models for systems and signals Differential equations

**Conclusions** Homework

Systems and Models How to build models? How to verify models? **Examples** Tore Supra

# Conclusion: all models are approximate!

- A model captures only some aspects of a system:
- Important to know which aspects are modelled and which are not;
	- Make sure that model is valid for intended purpose;
	- "If the map does not agree with reality, trust reality".
- All-encompasing models often a bad idea:
	- Large and complex hard to gain insight;
	- Cumbersome and slow to manipulate.
- Good models are simple, yet capture the essentials!

# Input, output and disturbance signals

- Constants (system or design parameters) vs. variables or signals;
- Outputs: signals whose behavior is our primary interest, typically denoted by  $y_1(t)$ ,  $y_2(t)$ , ...,  $y_p(t)$ .
- External signals: signals and variables that influence other variables in the system but are not influenced by the system:
	- input or control signal: we can use it to influence the system  $u_1(t)$ ,  $u_2(t)$ , ...,  $u_m(t)$ ;
	- disturbances: we cannot influence or choose  $w_1(t)$ ,  $w_2(t)$ , ...,  $w_r(t)$ .
- Internal variables: other model variables.

 $\Box\rightarrow\neg(\Box\hspace{-0.1cm}\Box\hspace{-0.1cm}\Box\hspace{-0.1cm}\Box\hspace{-0.1cm}\Box\hspace{-0.1cm}\Box\hspace{-0.1cm}\Box\hspace{-0.1cm}\Box\hspace{-0.1cm}\Box\hspace{-0.1cm}\Box\hspace{-0.1cm}\Box\hspace{-0.1cm}\Box\hspace{-0.1cm}\Box$  $2980$ 

**KENKEN E DAG** 

# Models for Systems and Signals

# Types of models

- System models (differential / difference equations) and signal models (external signals / disturbances).
- Block diagram models: logical decomposition of the functions and mutual influences (interactions, information flows), not unique. Related to verbal models.
- Simulation models: related to program languages.

# Differential equations

• Either directly relate inputs  $u$  to outputs  $y$ :

$$
g(y^{(n)}(t), y^{(n-1)}(t), \ldots, y(t), u^{(m)}(t), u^{(m-1)}(t), \ldots, u(t)) = 0
$$

where  $y^{(k)}(t) = d^k y(t)/dt^k$  and  $g(\cdot)$  is an arbitrary, vector-valued, nonlinear function.

• or introduce a number of internal variables related by first order DE

$$
\dot{x}(t) = f(x(t), u(t))
$$

with  $x$ ,  $f$  and  $u$  are vector-valued, nonlinear functions, i.e.

$$
\dot{x}_1(t) = f_1(x_1(t),...,x_n(t), u_1(t),...,u_m(t)) \n\dot{x}_2(t) = f_2(x_1(t),...,x_n(t), u_1(t),...,u_m(t)) \n\vdots \n\dot{x}_n(t) = f_n(x_1(t),...,x_n(t), u_1(t),...,u_m(t))
$$

.<br>Here et kerkerkerker

 $\mathbf{A} \equiv \mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{A} \equiv \mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{A}$ 

 $\mathbb{B}^1$  $0.980$ 

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Inverted pendulum Tore Supra Conclusions

Examples

Models for systems and signals Differential equations

**Conclusions** Homework

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and Models What is a model? How to verify models? Mathematical models Examples Inverted pendulum Tore Supra Conclusions Models for systems and signals

Stationary, stability **Conclusions** Homework

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and Models What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Mathematical models **Examples** Models for systems and signals

Differential equations Stationary, stability **Conclusions** Homework

Modeling and estimation for control

E. Witrant

Systems and Models How to build models? How to verify models? **Examples** Tore Supra Models for systems and signals

**Conclusions** Homework

Differential equations State-space models

values. 
$$
u
$$
 and  $h(x, u)$  are linear functions of  $x$  and  $x$  are linear functions.

$$
f(x, u) = Ax + Bu
$$
  

$$
h(x, u) = Cx + Du
$$

with  $A: n \times n$ ,  $B: n \times m$ ,  $C: p \times n$  and  $D: p \times m$ . • if the matrices are independent of time, the system is linear and time-invariant.

**KOXK提升KEXKEX | 高いRCK** 

# The concept of state and state-space models Definitions:

- State at  $t_0$ : with this information and  $u(t)$ ,  $t \geq t_0$ , we can compute  $y(t)$ .
- State: information that has to be stored and updated during the simulation in order to calculate the output.
- State-space model (continuous time):

$$
\dot{x}(t) = f(x(t), u(t))
$$
  

$$
y(t) = h(x(t), u(t))
$$

 $u(t)$ : input, an *m*-dimensional column vector  $y(t)$ : output, a *p*-dimensional column vector  $x(t)$ : state, an *n*-dimensional column vector

 $\rightarrow$  n<sup>th</sup> order model, unique solution if  $f(x, u)$  continuously differentiable,  $u(t)$  piecewise continuous and  $x(t_0) = x_0$ exists. **CONTRACTMENT PROPER** 

Stationary solutions, static relationships and linearization Stationary points: Given a system

$$
\dot{x}(t) = f(x(t), u(t))
$$
  

$$
y(t) = h(x(t), u(t))
$$

a solution  $(x_0, u_0)$  such that  $0 = f(x_0, u_0)$  is called a stationary point (singular point or equilibrium).

At a stationary point, the system is at rest:  $x(0) = x_0$ ,  $u(t) = u_0$ for  $t \geq 0 \Rightarrow x(t) = x_0$  for all  $t \geq 0$ .

Stability: suppose that  $x(t_0) = x_0$  gives a stationary solution, what happens for  $x(t_0) = x_1$ ? The system is

• asymptotically stable if any solution  $x(t)$  close enough to  $x_0$  converges to  $x_0$  as  $t \to \infty$ ;

**KORK@RKERKER E IDAQ** 

• globally asymptotically stable if all solutions  $x(t)$  with  $u(t) = u_0$  converge to  $x_0$  as  $t \to \infty$ .

What is a model? How to verify models? Mathematical models Examples Models for systems and signals State-space models Stationary, stability

**Conclusions** Homework

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Examples Tore Supra Models for systems and signals Differential equations Stationary, stability and linearization **Conclusions** Homework

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and Models

$$
f_{\rm{max}}
$$

**CONTRACTMENT PROPER** 

$$
x(t_{k+1}) = f(x(t_k), u(t_k)), \quad k = 0, 1, 2, ...
$$
  

$$
y(t_k) = h(x(t_k), u(t_k))
$$

The outputs are then calculated from  $x_i(t)$  and  $u_i(t)$  from:

 $y(t) = h(x(t), u(t))$ 

 $x(t + 1) = f(x(t), u(t))$  $y(t) = h(x(t), u(t))$ 

• Corresponding discrete time equations:

• State-space model (discrete time:)

$$
y(t_k) = h(x(t_k), u(t_k))
$$
  

$$
u(t_k) \in \mathbb{R}^m, y(t_k) \in \mathbb{R}^p, x(t_k) \in \mathbb{R}^n.
$$

where 
$$
u(t_k) \in \mathbb{R}^m
$$
,  $y(t_k) \in \mathbb{R}^p$ ,  $x(t_k) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ .  
\n $\rightarrow n^{th}$  order model, unique solution if the initial value  $x(t_0) = x_0$  exists.

Linear models:

• if 
$$
f(x, u)
$$
 and  $h(x, u)$  are linear functions of x and u:

#### Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant

Systems and Models What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Mathematical models **Examples** 

Models for systems and signals Stationary, stability and linearization **Conclusions** Homework

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and Models How to build models? How to verify models? **Examples** Tore Supra Models for systems and signals Differential equations Stationary, stability and linearization **Conclusions** Homework

## Static relationships:

• for asymptotically stable stationary point  $(x_0, u_0)$ , the output converges to  $y_0 = h(x_0, u_0)$ . Since  $x_0$  depends implicitly on  $u_0$ ,

$$
y_0 = h(x(u_0), u_0) = g(u_0)
$$

Here,  $g(u_0)$  describes the stationary relation between  $u_0$ and  $y_0$ .

• Consider a small change in the input level from  $u_0$  to  $u_1 = u_0 + \delta u_0$ , the stationary output will be

 $y_1 = g(u_1) = g(u_0 + \delta u_0) \approx g(u_0) + g'(u_0) \delta u_0 = y_0 + g'(u_0) \delta u_0.$ 

Here  $g'(u_0)$ :  $p \times m$  describes how the stationary output varies locally with the input  $\rightarrow$  static gain.

### • important and useful tool but

- only for local properties;
- quantitative accuracy difficult to estimate → complement with simulations of the original nonlinear system.

k ⊟ x k @ x k @ x k @ x } @  $2980$ 

# Linearization:

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and Models What is a model? How to verify models? Mathematical models Examples

Models for systems and signals Stationary, stability and linearization **Conclusions** Homework

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant

systems and signals Differential equations Stationary, stability and linearization **Conclusions** Homework

• system behavior in the neighborhood of a stationary solution  $(x_0, u_0)$ ;

• consider small deviations 
$$
\Delta x(t) = x(t) - x_0
$$
,  
 $\Delta u(t) = u(t) - u_0$  and  $\Delta y(t) = y(t) - y_0$ , then

$$
\begin{array}{rcl}\n\Delta x & = & A\Delta x + B\Delta u \\
\Delta y & = & C\Delta x + D\Delta u\n\end{array}
$$

where A, B, C and D are partial derivative matrices of  $f(x(t), u(t))$  and  $h(x(t), u(t))$ , i.e.

$$
A = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_1}(x_0, u_0) & \dots & \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_n}(x_0, u_0) \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial x_1}(x_0, u_0) & \dots & \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial x_n}(x_0, u_0) \end{bmatrix};
$$

• Exercise: prove it

# Example

From lecture notes by K.J. Åström, LTH Model of bicycle dynamics:

$$
\frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} = \frac{mgl}{J_p} \sin \theta + \frac{mlV_0^2 \cos \theta}{bJ_p} \left( \tan \beta + \frac{a}{V_0 \cos^2 \beta} \frac{d\beta}{dt} \right)
$$

where  $\theta$  is the vertical tilt and  $\beta$  is front wheel angle (control). ⇒ Hard to gain insight from nonlinear model. . .

Linearized dynamics (around  $\theta = \beta = \dot{\beta} = 0$ ):

$$
\frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} = \frac{mgl}{J_p}\theta + \frac{mV_0^2}{bJ_p}\left(\beta + \frac{a}{V_0}\frac{d\beta}{dt}\right)
$$

has transfer function

$$
G(s) = \frac{mIV_0^2}{bJ_p} \times \frac{1 + \frac{a}{V_0}s}{s^2 - \frac{mgl}{J_p}}.
$$

Systems and What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Examples Tore Supra Models for

# Gain proportional to  $V_0^2$ :

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and Models What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Mathematical models **Examples** 

Models fo systems and signals Stationary, stability and linearization **Conclusions** Homework

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and Models How to build models? How to verify models? **Examples** Tore Supra Models for systems and signals Differential equations

**Conclusions** Homework

• more control authority at high speeds.

Consider the inverted pendulum dynamics:

Unstable pole at  $\sqrt{\frac{mgl}{l}}$  $\frac{\eta g l}{J_{\rho}} \approx \sqrt{g/l}$ :

- $\bullet$  slower when  $l$  is large;
- easier to ride a full size bike than a childrens bike.

• Classes of models

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and Models What is a model? How to verify models? Mathematical models Examples

Models for systems and signals Stationary, stability Conclusion Homework

Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Examples Tore Supra .<br>Diels fo systems and signals Differential equations

**Conclusions** Homework

• Preliminary questions according to your goal and main process behavior

**Conclusions** 

• Some background on dynamical systems

Analyze the system dynamics by:

- **1** defining the set of equilibrium points;
- <sup>2</sup> linearizing the proposed model at a "zero input force" equilibrium;
- **3** writing the transfer function: analytically from the initial (second order) physical equations and numerically from the state-space model;
- 4 interpreting the resulting equations.

**KORK@RKERKER EL YOUR** 

 $\mathcal{L}(\mathbb{B}) \times \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{B}) \times \mathbb{B} \times \mathcal{D}(\mathbb{A}) \oplus \mathcal{D}(\mathbb{A})$ 



Homework 1

KEXKEX E DAG

ä  $2980$ 

## where



# Modeling and estimation for control E. Witrant Systems and Models What is a model? How to build models? How to verify models? Mathematical models Examples Inverted pendulum Tore Supra Conclusions Models for systems and signals Differential equations State-space models Stationary, stability and linearization

**Conclusions** Homework

# **References**

- **1** L. Ljung and T. Glad, Modeling of Dynamic Systems, Prentice Hall Information and System Sciences Series, 1994.
- 2 V. Misra, W.-B. Gong, and D. Towsley, Fluid-based analysis of a network of AQM routers supporting TCP flows with an application to RED, SIGCOMM 2000.
- 3 C. Hollot and Y. Chait, Nonlinear stability analysis for a class of TCP/AQM networks, CDC 2001.
- 4 EW, D. Georges, C. Canudas de Wit and M. Alamir, On the use of State Predictors in Networked Control Systems, LNCS Springer, 2007.
- 5 EW, E. Joffrin, S. Bremond, G. Giruzzi, D. Mazon, O. Barana et ´ P. Moreau, A control-oriented model of the current profile in Tokamak plasma, IOP PPCF 2007.
- 6 EW and S. Bremond, Shape Identification for Distributed ´ Parameter Systems and Temperature Profiles in Tokamaks, CDC 2011.

KORKØRKERKER E 1990



E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling the problem 2. Setting up the Basic **Equations** 3. Forming the State-Space Models Simplified models **Conclusions** 

Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling the problem 2. Setting up the Basic **Equations** 3. Forming the State-Space Models **Simplified** models **Conclusions** Homework



# **MODELING AND ESTIMATION FOR CONTROL** Physical Modeling

# **Lecture 2: Principles of physical modeling**

Emmanuel WITRANT emmanuel.witrant@univ-grenoble-alpes.fr

### September 5, 2017.

2. Setting up the Basic Equations

- "fill in" the blocks using the laws of nature and basic physical equations;
- introduce approximations and idealizations to avoid too complicated expressions;
- lack of basic equations  $\rightarrow$  new hypotheses and innovative thinking.

### 3. Forming the State-Space Models

- formal step aiming at suitable organization of the equations/relationships;
- provides a suitable model for analysis and simulation;
- computer algebra can be helpful;
- for simulation: state-space models for subsystems along with interconnections.

**CONTRACTMENT PROPER** 

# The Three Phases of Modeling

"Successful modeling is based as much on <sup>a</sup> good feeling for the problem and common sense as on the formal aspects that can be taught"

### 1. Structuring the problem

- divide the system into subsystems, determine causes and effects, important variables and interactions;
- intended use of the model?
- results in block diagram or similar description;
- needs understanding and intuition;
- where complexity and degree of approximation are determined.

# Example: the Mining Ventilation Problem [IJRNC'11]





| ロトィ御 > イミトィミト - ミーの Q Q

 $\equiv$  220

### Objectives:

- propose a new automation strategy to minimize the fans energy consumption, based on distributed sensing capabilities: wireless sensor network;
- investigate design issues and the influence of sensors location;
- find the optimal control strategy that satisfies safety constraints.<br>イロト (個) (変) (変)

# The Phases of the problem 2. Setting up the Basic Equations

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of **fodeling** 1: Structuring the problem 2. Setting up the Basic 3. Forming th State-Space Simplified models

Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant

eling

Simplified models

Homework

# **Outline**

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of 1: Structuring the problem 2. Setting up the Basic Equations 3. Forming the State-Space Models Simplified models

Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling 1: Structuring the problem 2. Setting up the Basic Equations 3. Forming the State-Space Models Simplified models

Homework

**1** The Phases of Modeling

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling 1: Structuring the problem 2. Setting up the Basic

3. Forming the State-Space Models

Simplified models Firn example

Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling 1: Structuring the problem 2. Setting up the Basic Equations

3. Forming the State-Space Models

Simplified models Firn example

Homework

- 2 1: Structuring the problem
- <sup>3</sup> 2. Setting up the Basic Equations
- 4 3. Forming the State-Space Models
- **5** Simplified models
- **6** Conclusions
- **2** Homework

### General tips:

- often need experimental results to assist these steps (i.e. time constants and influences);
- the intended use determines the complexity;
- use model to get insights, and insights to correct the model;
- work with several models in parallel, that can have different complexity and be used to answer different questions;
- for complex systems, first divide the system into subsystems, and the subsystems into blocs.

KO K KO K K E K K E K YO K K

# Phase 1: Structuring the problem

### Ask the good questions:

- What signals are of interest (outputs)?
- Which quantities are important to describe what happens in the system?
- Of these quantities, which are exogenous and which should be regarded as internal variables?
- What quantities are approximately time invariant and should be regarded as constants?
- What variables affect certain other variables?
- Which relationships are static and which are dynamic?

### Example: for the mining ventilation problem

- Inputs to the system:
	- $\rho$ : air density in vertical shaft;
	- P: air pressure in vertical shaft;
	- ∆H: variation of pressure produced by the fan;
	- $\bullet$   $m_{i}$ ; incoming pollutant mass rate due to the engines;
	- $\dot{m}_{i,chem}$ : mass variation due to chemical reactions between components;
	- <sup>h</sup>: time-varying number of hops in WSN.
- Outputs from the system:
	- $c_i(z, t)$  pollutants ( $CO_x$  or  $NO_x$ ) volume concentration profiles, where  $z \in [0; h_{room}]$  is the height in the extraction room;
	- $\bullet$   $u_{\text{avg}}$  is the average velocity of the fluid in the tarpaulin tube;
	- $m_i$  pollutant mass in the room;
		- $\bullet$   $\tau_{\text{ws}}$  delay due to the distributed measurements and wireless transmission between the extraction room and the fan.

**A O A Y A P A R A P A Y A A V A R A P A R A P** 

#### Principles of physical modeling

# E. Witrant The Phases of

Modeling 1: Structuring the problem 2. Setting up the Basic **Equations** 3. Forming State-Space Models





Simplified models Firn exam

Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling 1: Structuring the problem 2. Setting up the Basic Equations 3. Forming State-Space **Models Simplified** models Firn example

Homework



• Division into subsystems:





# Two groups of relationships:

**1** Conservation laws: relate quantities of the same kind, i.e.

- $P_{in} P_{out}$  = stored energy / unit time;
- inflow rate outflow rate = stored volume  $/ t$ ;
- input mass flow rate output mass flow rate = stored mass / t;
- nodes and loops from Kirchhoff's laws.
- <sup>2</sup> Constitutive relationships: relate quantities of different kinds (i.e. voltage - current, level - outflow, pressure drop flow)
	- material, component or bloc in the system;
	- static relationships;
	- relate physical to engineering relationships;
	- always approximate.

।<br>। ⊟ ≻ ∢@ ⊁ ∢ ≣ ⊁ ∢ ≣ ⊁ ା ⊇ → ୨,५,०

**CONTRACTMENT PROPER** 

# Phase 2: Setting up the Basic **Equations**

### Main principles:

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of 1: Structuring the problem 2. Setting up the Basic Equations 3. Forming the State-Space Models Simplified models

Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling 1: Structuring the problem 2. Setting up the Basic Equations

3. Forming the State-Space Models Simplified models Firn exampl

Homework

- formulate quantitative I/O relationships;
- use knowledge of mechanics, physics, economics, ...
- well-established laws, experimental curves (data sheets) or crude approximations;
- Highly problem dependent!

### How to proceed?

- write down the conservation laws for the block/subsystem;
- use suitable constitutive relationships to express the conservation laws in the model variables. Calculate the dimensions as a check.

**KEIK (EXKEX) E DAG** 

KORKØRKERKER E DAG

# Mining ventilation example (i.e. extraction room):

• Conservation law - conservation of mass for chemical species j:

$$
\dot{m}_j(t) = \dot{m}_{j,in}(t) - \dot{m}_{j,out}(t) - \dot{m}_{j,chem}(t)
$$

• Constitutive relationship - relate the mass to concentration profile:

$$
m_j(t) = S_{room} \int_0^{h_{room}} c_j(z, t) dz
$$
  
= 
$$
S_{room} \Big[ \int_0^{h_{door}} c_j(z, t) dz + \alpha_j(t) \Delta h \Big],
$$

and hypothesis on the shape (e.g. sigmoid):

$$
c_j(z,t)=\frac{\alpha_j(t)}{1+e^{-\beta_j(t)(z-\gamma_j(t))}}.
$$

## Examples of stored quantities:

- position of a mass / tank level (stored potential energy);
- velocity of a mass (stored kinetic energy);
- charge of capacitor (stored electrical field energy);
- current through inductor (stored magnetic energy);
- temperature (stored thermal energy);
- internal variables from step 2.

# Make separate models

for the subsystems and diagram interconnections  $\rightarrow$  modularity and error modeling diagnostic.

**KORK@RKERKER EL DAG** 

**CONVERTED IN PROVIDING** 

# Phase 3: Forming the State-Space Models

**KORKARK (EXIST)** E VOCA

# Straightforward recipe:

- **1** choose a set of state variables (memory of what has happened, i.e. storage variables);
- **2** express the time derivative of each state as a function of states and inputs;
- 3 express the outputs as functions of the state and inputs.

### Extraction room model:

- Shape parameters  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  chosen as the state:  $x(t) = [\alpha, \beta, \gamma]^T;$
- Time derivative from mass conservation:

$$
E\left[\begin{array}{c}\dot{\alpha}_j(t)\\ \dot{\beta}_j(t)\\ \dot{\gamma}_j(t)\end{array}\right]=\dot{m}_{j,in}(t)-B_j u_{tan}(t-\tau_{tarp})-D_{jk}, \text{ with}
$$

$$
E_j = S_{room} \left[ V_{int} \begin{bmatrix} \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ \frac{\partial G_{j,i}}{\partial \alpha_j} & \frac{\partial G_{j,i}}{\partial \beta_j} & \frac{\partial G_{j,i}}{\partial \gamma_j} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \Delta h \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right]
$$
  

$$
B_j = \frac{1}{h_{door}} V_{int} \begin{bmatrix} \vdots \\ G_{j,i} \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} \times S_{tarp} v, D_{jk} = S_{room} \left[ V_{int} \begin{bmatrix} \vdots \\ \eta_{jk,i} \, G_{j,i} \, G_{k,i} \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} + \eta_{jk} \alpha_j \alpha_k \Delta h \right]
$$

1 

# 3. Forming the State-Space Models Simplified models **Conclusion** Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling 1: Structuring the problem 2. Setting up the Basic Equations

3. Forming the State-Space Models **Simplified** models

Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of 1: Structuring the problem 2. Setting up the Basic **Equations** 

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling the problem 2. Setting up the Basic Equations 3. Forming State-Space Models Simplified models **Conclusions** Homework

The Phases of Modeling the problem

2. Setting up the Basic Equations

3. Forming the State-Space Models

**Simplified** models **Conclusions** Homework

#### Principles of physical modeling

E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling the problem 2. Setting up the Basic **Equations** 3. Forming the State-Space Models Simplified models

# **Conclusions** Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling the problem 2. Setting up the Basic Equations 3. Forming the State-Space Models Simplified models **Conclusions** Homework

Small effects are neglected - approximate relationships are used:

• sufficient if derivatives described by state and inputs;

• when used in simulation, the only disadvantage is related

• harder to determine unnecessary states; • linear models  $\rightarrow$  rank of matrices:

to unnessary computations.

- i.e. compressibility, friction, air drag  $\rightarrow$  amplitude of the resonance effects / energy losses?
- based on physical intuition and insights together with practice;
- depends on the desired accuracy;

Number of state variables:

• linear vs. nonlinear: make experiments and tabulate the results.

Homework

Simplified models

Even if <sup>a</sup> relatively good level of precision can be achieved, the model has to be manageable for our purpose.

# Model simplification:

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant **The Phase** 

1: Structuring the problem 2. Setting up the Basic **Equations** 3. Forming the State-Space

Simplified models

Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling 1: Structuring the problem 2. Setting up the Basic Equations 3. Forming the State-Space

Simplified models

- reduced number of variables;
- easily computable;
- linear rather than nonlinear;
- tradeoff between complexity and accuracy;
- balance between the approximations;
- three kinds:
	- **1** small effects are neglected approximate relationships are used;

KO K KØD K ED K ED TE FØRO

- 2 separation of time constants;
- <sup>3</sup> aggregation of state variables.

## Separation of time constants:

- May have different orders of magnitude, i.e. for Tokamaks:
	- Alfvén time (MHD instabilities) 10<sup>-6</sup> s<br>density diffusion time 0.1 − 1 s s heat diffusion time 0.1s-1s (3.4 s for ITER)<br>resistive diffusion time few seconds (100 – 3000 s for ITER)
- Advices:
	- concentrate on phenomena whose time constants match the intended use;
	- approximate subsystems that have considerably faster dynamics with static relationships;
	- variables of subsystems whose dynamics are appreciably slower are approximated as constants.
- Two important advantages:
	- **1** reduce model order by ignoring very fast and very slow dynamics;
	- 2 by giving the model time constants that are on the same order of magnitude (i.e.  $\tau_{max}/\tau_{min} \leq 10 - 100$ ), we get simpler simulations (avoid stiffness!). E.g.  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0, 1, -1000 - 1001 \end{bmatrix}$
- When different time-scales, use different models.  $\alpha$  $2980$

 $\bar{\Xi}$  $2980$ 

# Principles of physical modeling

#### E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling the problem 2. Setting up the Basic **Equations** 3. Forming the State-Space Models Simplified models

**Conclusions** Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling the problem 2. Setting up the Basic **Equations** 3. Forming the State-Space Models **Simplified** models **Conclusions** Homework

### Aggregation of state variables:

To merge several similar variables into one state variable: often average or total value.

- i.e. infinite number of points in the extraction room  $\rightarrow$  3 shape parameters, trace gas transport in firns;
- hierarchy of models with different amount of aggregation, i.e. economics: investments / private and government / each sector of economy / thousand state variables;
- partial differential equations (PDE) reduced to ordinary differential equations (ODE) by difference approximation of spatial variables.

### Example: Heat conduction in a rod (2)

Aggregation of state variables: approximate for simulation

• divide the rode  $(x(z, t), 0 \le z \le L/3$ , aggregated into  $x_1(t)$ etc.) and assume homogeneous temperature in each part

$$
P \longrightarrow I \qquad \qquad \begin{array}{ccc} & x_1(t) & x_2(t) & x_3(t) \\ & & \end{array} \qquad T
$$

• conservation of energy for part 1:

d  $\frac{d}{dt}$ (heat stored in part 1) = (power in) – (power out to part 2)

$$
\frac{d}{dt}(C\cdot x_1(t)) = P - K(x_1(t) - x_2(t))
$$

C: heat capacity of each part, K: heat transfer

• similarly:

$$
\frac{d}{dt}(C \cdot x_2(t)) = K(x_1(t) - x_2(t)) - K(x_2(t) - x_3(t))
$$
\n
$$
\frac{d}{dt}(C \cdot x_3(t)) = K(x_2(t) - x_3(t))
$$
\n
$$
T(t) = x_3(t)
$$

### Example: Heat conduction in a rod

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of

the problem 2. Setting up the Basic

3. Forming the State-Space

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling the problem 2. Setting up the Basic **Equations** 3. Forming the State-Space

 $431 = 3990$ 

Simplified models **Conclusions** Homework

Simplified models **Conclusions** Homework



- input: power in the heat source  $P$ ;
- output: temperature at the other endpoint  $T$ ;
- heat equation:  $\frac{\partial}{\partial t}x(z, t) = a \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2}$  $\frac{\partial}{\partial z^2}$  x(z, t) where  $x(z, t)$  is the temperature at time t at the distance z from the left end point and  $a$  is the heat conductivity coefficient of the metal;
- hypothesis: no losses to the environment;
- at the end points:  $a\frac{\partial}{\partial x}$  $\frac{\partial}{\partial z}x(0, t) = P(t), \quad x(L, t) = T(t)$
- requires to know the whole function  $x(z, t_1)$ ,  $0 \le z \le L$ , to determine  $T(t)$ ,  $t \geq t_1$ ,  $\rightarrow$  infinite dimensional system.
- Rearrange the equations to obtain the linear state-space model:

$$
\dot{x}(t) = \frac{K}{C} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} x + \frac{1}{C} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} P
$$
  
\n
$$
y(t) = (0 \ 0 \ 1) x(t)
$$

• Conclusions: essentially the same as using finite difference approximation on the space derivative (homework), a finer division would give a more accurate model.

> 大きく大きい  $\pm$

### Example: solving the air continuity in polar firns and ice cores [ACP'12] From poromechanics, firn  $=$

system composed of the ice lattice, gas connected to the surface (open pores) and gas trapped in bubbles (closed pores). Air transport is driven by:

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling the problem 2. Setting up the Basic **Equations** 3. Forming State-Space Models Simplified models Firn example **Conclusions** Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling the problem 2. Setting up the Basic **Equations** 3. Forming the State-Space Models **Simplified** models Firn example **Conclusions** Homework

 $\partial[\rho_{\text{ice}}(1-\epsilon)]$  $\frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \nabla[\rho_{ice}(1-\epsilon)\vec{v}] = 0$  $\partial[\rho_{gas}^{o}f]$  $\frac{\partial^2 g {\rm d} s}{\partial t} + \nabla [\rho^{\rm o}_{\rm gas} f(\vec{v} + \vec{w}_{\rm gas})] = -\vec{r}^{\rm o\rightarrow c}$  $\partial[\rho^c_{\textit{gas}}(\epsilon - f)]$  $\frac{\partial \{\epsilon - f\}}{\partial t} + \nabla [\rho_{gas}^c(\epsilon - f)\vec{v}] = \vec{r}^{o \to c}$ 

initial conditions.

l. with appropriate boundary and Scheme adapted from [Sowers et al.'92, Lourantou'08].

# From distributed to lumped dynamics

• Consider a quantity q transported in 1D by a flux  $u = qv$ with a source term  $s$   $(t \in [0, T], z \in [0, z<sub>f</sub>])$ :

$$
\frac{\partial q}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}[q v(z, t)] = s(z, t), \text{ with } \begin{cases} q(0, t) = 0\\ q(x, 0) = q_0(x) \end{cases}
$$

where  $s(z, t) \neq 0$  for  $z < z_1 < z_f$  and  $s = 0$  for  $z_1 < z < z_f$ . • Approximate  $\partial [qv]/\partial z$ , i.e. on uniform mesh [Hirsch'07]:

- backward difference:  $(u_z)_i = \frac{u_i u_{i-1}}{\Delta z} + \frac{\Delta z}{2}(u_{zz})_i$
- central difference:  $(u_z)_i = \frac{u_{i+1}-u_{i-1}}{2\Delta z_i} \frac{\Delta z^2}{6}(u_{zzz})_i$

• other second order: 
$$
2\Delta z_i
$$

$$
(u_z)_i = \frac{u_{i+1} + 3u_i - 5u_{i-1} + u_{i-2}}{4\Delta z_i} + \frac{\Delta z^2}{12}(u_{zzz})_i - \frac{\Delta z^3}{8}(u_{zzzz})_i
$$
\n• third order:  $(u_z)_i = \frac{2u_{i+1} + 3u_i - 6u_{i-1} + u_{i-2}}{6\Delta z_i} - \frac{\Delta z^3}{12}(u_{zzzz})_i$ 

- Provides the computable lumped model:  $dq/dt = Aq + s$
- The choice of the discretization scheme directly affects the definition of A and its eigenvalues distribution: need to check stability and precision!

**DER (E) (E) (E) E DAO** 

# I.e. CH<sup>4</sup> transport at NEEM (Greenland)

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of

the problem 2. Setting up the Basic **Equations** . Formin State-Space

density (kg/m<sup>s</sup>

mon

zone

diffusive a l E

 $\epsilon$ 

830 ice

.<br>이 나는 사용 시설에 사용 시설 수 있습니다.<br>- 이 나는 사용 시설에 대해 있습니다.

Firn example **Conclusions** Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling the problem 2. Setting up the Basic Equations 3. Forming the State-Space **Simplified** models Firn example **Conclusions** Homework



⇒ Unique archive of the recent (50-100 years) anthropogenic impact. Can go much further (i.e.  $> 800$  000 years) in ice.  $-990$ 

# E.g. stability: eigenvalues of A for  $CH<sub>4</sub>$  at NEEM with  $dt \approx 1$  week



**KOP KEXKEX E DAG** 



Homework

# E.g. eig(A) for CH<sub>4</sub> at NEEM with  $dt \approx 1$  week, zoom



### **References**

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of

the problem 2. Setting up the Basic **Equations** 3. Forming the State-Space

Simplified models Conclusion Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant The Phases of Modeling 1: Structuring the problem 2. Setting up the Basic Equations 3. Forming the State-Space

 $290$ 

Simplified models irn exampl .<br>Conclusio Homework

- 1 L. Ljung and T. Glad, Modeling of Dynamic Systems, Prentice Hall Information and System Sciences Series, 1994.
- 2 EW, A. D'Innocenzo, G. Sandou, F. Santucci, M. D. Di Benedetto, A. J. Isaksson, K. H. Johansson, S.-I. Niculescu, S. Olaru, E. Serra, S. Tennina and U. Tiberi, Wireless Ventilation Control for Large-Scale Systems: the Mining Industrial Case, International Journal of Robust and Nonlinear Control, vol. 20 (2), pp. 226 - 251, Jan. 2010.
- 3 EW, P. Martinerie, C. Hogan, J.C. Laube, K. Kawamura, E. Capron, S. A. Montzka, E.J. Dlugokencky, D. Etheridge, T. Blunier, and W.T. Sturges, A new multi-gas constrained model of trace gas non-homogeneous transport in firn: evaluation and behavior at eleven polar sites, Atmos. Chem. Phys., 12, 11465-11483, 2012.
- 4 C. Hirsch, Numerical Computation of Internal and External Flows: The Fundamentals of Computational Fluid Dynamics, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Butterworth-Heinemann, 2007.
	- $\begin{array}{c} \left(\sqrt{2} \, \sqrt{2} \, \$

# **Conclusions**

- $\rightarrow$  Guidelines to structure the general approach for modeling
- The clarity of the model and its usage directly depends on its initial philosophy
- Prevent the temptation to avoid the documentation of "obvious steps"
- Forecasting the use of experimental knowledge and sub-model validation strategies during the modeling phases is essential

### Homework 2

**KOP > K 할 > X 할 > 1 할 > 10 Q Q O** 

Use finite differences to solve the heat conduction

- $a\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}$  $\frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2}x(z, t) = \frac{\partial}{\partial t}x(z, t), T(t) = x(L, t), P(t) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x}$  $\frac{\partial}{\partial z}x(z, t)|_{z=0}.$
- **1** define the discretized state
	- $X(t) \doteq [x_1(t) \dots x_i(t) \dots x_N(t)]^T$  as a spatial discretization of  $x(z, t)$ ;
- 2 use the central difference approximation  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} \approx \frac{u_{i+1}-2u_i+u_{i-1}}{\Delta z^2}$  to express  $dx_i(t)/dt$  as a function of  $x_{i+1}$ ,  $x_i$  and  $x_{i-1}$ , for  $i = 1...N$ ;
- **3** introduce the boundary conditions
	- with  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial z}(0, t) \approx \frac{u_1 u_0}{\Delta z}$  to express  $x_0$  as a function of  $x_1$  and with  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial z}$  to express then substitute in  $dx_1/dt$ ;
	- with  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial z}(L,t) \approx \frac{u_{N+1}-u_N}{\Delta z}$  to express  $x_{N+1}$  as a function of  $x_N$ , then substitute in  $\frac{d}{dx}N/dt$  (suppose that there is no heat loss:  $\partial x(L, t)/\partial z = 0$ );
- $\bullet$  write the discretized dynamics in the state-space form;
- **6** for  $N = 3$  compare with the results obtained in class.  $2980$

The Phases of Modeling the problem 2. Setting up the Basic **Equations** 3. Forming the State-Space Models **Simplified** models Conclusions

Homework

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant



# Electrical Circuits

# Fundamental quantities:

voltage  $u$  (volt) and current  $i$  (ampere).

Components:

Principl physical modeling E. Witrant

fundamentals Electrical Circuits **Translation** 

> Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant

fundamentals **Electrical Circuits** Mechanical Translation



# Mechanical Translation

# Fundamental quantities:

force  $F$  (newton) and velocity  $v$  ( $m/s$ ), 3-D vectors (suppose constant mass  $\dot{m} = 0$ ).

# Components:



KORK@RKERKER E DAG

KO K (@) K E K (E) K E ( O Q O

Interconnections (Kirkhhoff's laws):

$$
\sum_{k} i_{k}(t) \equiv 0 \; (nodes), \quad \sum_{k} u_{k}(t) \equiv 0 \; (loops).
$$

# Ideal transformer:

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant Physic fundamentals Electrical Circuits Mechanical Translation Mechanical Rotation Flow Syst

Thermal System Heat Conduction Heat Convection

Thermal Systems

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant Physic fundamentals Electrical Circuits Mechanical Translation

transform voltage and current such that their product is constant:

$$
u_1 \cdot i_1 = u_2 \cdot i_2, \quad u_1 = \alpha u_2, \quad i_1 = \frac{1}{\alpha} i_2
$$

Interconnections:

$$
\sum_{k} F_{k}(t) \equiv 0 \text{ (body at rest)}
$$
  

$$
v_{1}(t) = v_{2}(t) = \ldots = v_{n}(t) \text{ (interconnection point)}
$$

 $\sim$  $\left\langle \frac{\partial \mathbf{p}}{\partial t} \right\rangle$ 

# Ideal transformer:

force amplification thanks to levers:

$$
F_1 \cdot v_1 = F_2 \cdot v_2
$$
  

$$
F_1 = \alpha F_2
$$
  

$$
v_1 = \frac{1}{\alpha} v_2
$$

**(個) (高) (高) (高) の の (の**  $\alpha$  )

 $\label{eq:2.1} \begin{array}{l} \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{R}) \times \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{R}) \times \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R} \end{array}$ 

 $ORO$ 

#### Example: active seismic isolation control [Itagaki & Nishimura 2004] Mass - spring - damper approximation:  $m_4$  (  $m_4\ddot{x}_4(t) = \gamma_4(\dot{x}_3 - \dot{x}_4) + k_4(x_3 - x_4)$ <br>  $m_i\ddot{x}_i(t) = [\gamma_i(\dot{x}_{i-1} - \dot{x}_i) + k_i(x_{i-1} - x_4)]$  $\sqrt{ }$  $\begin{array}{c}\n\downarrow \\
\downarrow \\
\downarrow\n\end{array}$  $[\gamma_i(\dot{x}_{i-1} - \dot{x}_i) + k_i(x_{i-1} - x_i)]$ X,  $+[\gamma_{i+1}(x_{i+1} - x_i)]$  $m$  $+k_{i+1}(x_{i+1} - x_i)$ ,  $i = 2, 3$  $m_1x_1(t) = [\gamma_1(x_0 - x_1) + k_1(x_0 - x_1)]$  $\mathsf{m}_2$   $+[\gamma_2(\dot{x}_2 - \dot{x}_1) + k_2(x_2 - x_1)]$ x m.  $+u(t)$ <br>F<sub>earth</sub> $(t)$  $\mathbf{\hat{\omega}}$  $\begin{array}{rcl} m_1\ddot{x}_0(t) & = \\ y(t) & = \end{array}$ V4 ×,  $y(t) = [x_0 + \ddot{x}_1 \quad x_2 - x_1]^T$ òн. Mechanical Rotation Fundamental quantities: torque M  $[N \cdot m]$  and angular velocity  $\omega$  [rad/s]. Components: <sup>ns</sup>Nature **Relationship (law) Energy** Inertia  $d\omega(t)$  $\omega(t) = \frac{1}{J} \int_0^t$  $T(t) = \frac{1}{2}J\omega^2(t)$  $M(s)ds$ ,  $M(t) = J$  $(1 - 2\epsilon \epsilon \epsilon)$  (rotational E storage)  $J$   $[Mm/s^2]$ dt 0 1  $dM(t)$ **Torsional**  $M(t) = k \int_0^t$  $T(t) = \frac{1}{2k} M^2(t)$  $\int_0^t \omega(s)ds, \quad \omega(t) = \frac{1}{k}$ stiffness k (torsional E storage) k dt **Rotational**<br>friction  $M(t) = h(\omega(t))$   $P(t) = M(t) \cdot \omega(t)$

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant

fundamentals Electrical Circuits Mechanical Translation **Mechanical** Rotation Flow Systems Thermal System

Thermal **Systems Conclusions** 

> Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant

fundamentals **Electrical Circuits** Mechai **Translation** Mechanical Rotation

Thermal System **Heat Conduction Heat Convection** Thermal **Systems Conclusions** 

**CONVICTIVITY & ORC** 

# Example: active seismic isolation control (2) Experiment at UNAM (Mexico):



 $\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{B}^{\perp}) \times \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{B}^{\perp}) = \mathbb{B}. \end{aligned}$  $\alpha$  .  $\overline{\mathbb{P}}$ ാ

### Interconnections:

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant Physic fundamentals Electrical Circuits Mechanical Translation Mechanical Rotation Flow Syst

Thermal System Heat Conduction Heat Convection **Thermal** 

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant Physic fundamentals Electrical Circuits **Mechan Translation** Mechanical Rotation Flow Sys

System Heat Conduction Heat Convection **Thermal Conclusions** 

$$
\sum_{k} M_{k}(t) \equiv 0 \text{ (body at rest)}.
$$

# Ideal transformer:

a pair of gears transforms torque and angular velocity as:

$$
M_1 \cdot \omega_1 = M_2 \cdot \omega_2
$$
  

$$
M_1 = \alpha M_2
$$
  

$$
\omega_1 = \frac{1}{\alpha} \omega_2
$$

**CONFIDENCE AND LOAD** 



Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant

fundamentals **Electrical Circuits Mechanical Translation** Mechanical Flow Sys Thermal System Heat Conduction Thermal **Systems Conclusions** 

# Example: printer belt pulley [Dorf & Bishop 2001] nin wŵw Spring tension:  $T_1$  =  $k(r\theta - r\theta_p) = k(r\theta - y)$ <br>Spring tension:  $T_2$  =  $k(y - r\theta)$ ſ Spring tension:  $T_2 = k(y - r\theta)$ Newto



# Fluid in a tube (2):

Pressure drop from Darcy-Weisbach's equation for a circular pipe:

$$
\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = f\left(\frac{I}{D}\right)\left(\frac{v^2}{2g}\right)
$$

 $(D \times AB)$ 

KEXKEX E DAG

Friction factor for laminar flow (Re < 2300):  $f = \frac{64}{Re}$ ; for turbulent flow, empirical formula or Moody Diagram:



# Flow Systems

# Fundamental quantities:

for incompressible fluids, pressure  $p[N/m^2]$  and flow  $Q[m^3/s]$ .

Fluid in a tube:

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant Physic fundamentals Electrical Circuits Mechanica **Translation Mechanical Rotation Flow Syste** Thermal System r<br>Heat Cond herma **Systems Conclusions** 

> Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant

fundamentals Electrical Circuits Mechanical Translation

$$
p_1 \xrightarrow{\phantom{a}\phantom{a}} \qquad \qquad \phantom{a}\qquad \qquad \phantom{a}\qquad \qquad \phantom{a}\qquad \qquad \phantom{a}\qquad \qquad p_2
$$

Pressure gradient  $\nabla p$  force  $p \cdot A$ <br>mass  $p \cdot l \cdot A$  flow  $Q = v \cdot$ mass  $\rho \cdot l \cdot A$  flow  $Q = v \cdot A$ inertance  $[kg/m^4]$   $L_f = \rho \cdot I/A$ 

Constitutive relationships (Newton: sum of forces = mass  $\times$ accel.):

$$
Q(t) = \frac{1}{L_f} \int_0^t \nabla p(s) ds, \quad \nabla p(t) = L_f \frac{dQ(t)}{dt} \qquad \begin{array}{l} T(t) = \frac{1}{2} L_f Q^2(t) \\ \text{(kinetic E storage)} \\ \text{(s)} \\ \hline \end{array}
$$

# Flow in a tank (i.e. no friction):



• Volume  $V = \int Qdt$ ,  $h = V/A$ , and fluid capacitance  $C_f \doteq A/\rho g \left[ \tilde{m}^4 s^2/kg \right]$ .

• Constitutive relationships:<br>Retter processing  $\Delta p(t) = e^{-\alpha t}$ **Bottom program** 

$$
p = \rho \cdot g \cdot h + p_a = \frac{1}{C_f} \int_0^t Q(s) ds
$$

 $T(t) = \frac{1}{2}C_f p^2(t)$ (potential E storage)

 $OR$ 

 $\overline{P}$ 

# Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant fundamentals **Electrical Circuits** Mechanical Translation **Mechanical** Rotation Flow Syste Thermal System Thermal **Systems**

**Conclusions** 

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant

fundamentals **Electrical Circuits** Mechani **Translation** Mechanical Rotation Flow Sy

Thermal System Heat Conduction Heat Convection Thermal **Systems Conclusions** 





- Pressure p, flow (hydraulic) resistance  $R_f$ , constant  $H$ .
- Constitutive relationships: Pressure drop
	- Darcy's law area change  $\nabla p(t) = h(Q(t))$  $\nabla p(t) = \vec{R}_f \vec{Q}(t)$  $\nabla p(t) = \mathcal{H} \cdot Q^2(t) \cdot sign(Q(t))$

# Principles of physical modeling Interconnections:

E. Witrant Physic fundamentals **Electrical Circuits** Mechanical Translation Mechanical Rotation Flow Systems Thermal System Heat Conduction Heat Conve **Thermal Systems Conclusions** 

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant Physic fundamentals Electrical Circuits **Mechanical Translation** Mechanical Rotation Flow Syst

Thermal System Heat Conduction Heat Convection

Thermal Systems **Conclusions** 

$$
\sum_{k} Q_{k}(t) \equiv 0 \text{ (flows at a junction)}, \quad \sum_{k} p_{k} \equiv 0 \text{ (in a loop)}
$$

### Ideal transformer: piston



# Heat Conduction

# Body heating:

Fourier's law of conduction in 1D

$$
k \cdot \frac{\partial T^2}{\partial x^2} = \rho \cdot C_p \cdot \frac{\partial T}{\partial t}
$$

$$
\dot{q}(t) = M \cdot C_p \cdot \frac{\partial T}{\partial t},
$$

where  $k \left[ W/m \cdot K \right]$  is thermal conductivity of the body,  $\rho$  [kg/m $^3$ ] and M [kg] are the density and the mass of the body, and  $C_p$   $[W/(kg \cdot K)]$  is the specific Heat of the body.

Interconnections:

$$
\sum_{k} \dot{q}_{k}(t) \equiv 0 \text{ (at one point)}.
$$

KORK@RKERKER E 1990

# Thermal System

KO KROK KEK KEK TE KORO

### Fundamental quantities:

Temperature T [K], Entropy S  $[J/kg \cdot K]$  and heat flow rate  $q$   $[W]$ .

# 3 ways to transfer heat:

- **Conduction**: Contact between 2 solids at different temperatures
- **Convection**: Propagation of heat through a fluid (gas or liquid)
- **Radiation**:  $3^{rd}$  principle of thermodynamics :  $P = \epsilon S \sigma T^4$  $(T > 0 \Rightarrow \dot{q}_{rad} > 0)$

Thermal energy of a body or Fluid:  $E_{therm} = M \cdot C_p \cdot T$ Heat transported in a Flow:  $q = m \cdot h$  (h=enthalpy)

**KORK@RKERKER E DAG** 

# **Heat Convection**

Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant Physic fundamentals **Electrical Circuits** Mechanical Translation Mechanical Rotation Flow System Thermal System Heat Conduction Heat Conduction **Therma Systems Conclusions** 

> Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant

fundamentals **Electrical Circuits Mechanical Translation** 

Forced convection between a flowing fluid in a pipe:

$$
h \cdot S_w \cdot (T_w(t) - T(t)) = -M_w \cdot C_{p,w} \cdot \frac{dT_w(t)}{dt} = \dot{q}(t)
$$

where  $T$  [K] is the fluid temperature, h  $[W/m^2 \cdot K]$  is the heat transfert coefficient, and  $T_{_{W}}$  [K],  $M_{_{W}}$  [kg],  $S_{_{W}}$  [ $m^2$ ]  $C_{p,w}$  [J/kg  $\cdot$  K] are the temperature, mass, surface and specific heat of the pipe.

Interconnections:

Principles physical modeling E. Witrant

fundamentals **Electrical Circuits** Mechanical **Translation Mechanical** Rotation Flow Systems Thermal System Heat Convection Thermal **Systems Conclusions** 

> Principles of physical modeling E. Witrant

fundamentals **Electrical Circuits Mechanical Translation** Mechanical Rotation Flow Systems Thermal System Heat Conduction Thermal **Systems Conclusions** 

$$
\sum_{k} \dot{q}_k(t) \equiv 0 \text{ (at one point)}.
$$

## Thermal Systems: summary

• Conduction in 0D: Thermal capacity Thermal capacity  $\qquad \qquad T(t)=\frac{1}{C}$  $\int_0^t$  $\int_0^t \dot{q}(s)ds, \quad \dot{q}(t) = C \frac{dT(t)}{dt}$ dt

• Interconnections:

 $\nabla$  $\dot{q}(t) = W \Delta T(t)$  (heat transfer between 2 bodies) k  $\dot{q}_k(t) \equiv 0$  (at one point).

where 
$$
W = hS_w [J/(K \cdot s)].
$$

**KORK@RKERKER E DAG** 

# Convective Heat Transfer coefficient

Correlation for Forced internal turbulent Flow: Dittus-Boelter correlation (1930) with 10000 < Re < 120000.

$$
h=\frac{k}{D}Nu
$$

where  $k$  is thermal conductivity of the bulk fluid,  $D$  is the Hydraulic diameter and Nu is the Nusselt number.

$$
Nu=0.023\cdot Re^{0.8}\cdot Pr^n
$$

with  $Re = \frac{\rho \cdot v \cdot D}{\mu}$  is the Reynolds Number and Pr is the Prandtl Number.  $n = 0.4$  for heating (wall hotter than the bulk fluid) and  $n = 0.33$  for cooling (wall cooler than the bulk fluid). Precision is  $\pm 15\%$ **KORKARK (EXIST)** E 1990

## **Conclusions**

Obvious similarities among the basic equations for different systems!

#### **Mechanical** Some physical analogies:





KOKK@KKEKKEK E 1990

these analogies (next lesson).

**KO K K @ K K 할 K K 할 K 및 L YO Q @** 

Bond Graphs

E. Witrant Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and state Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Electrical Networks Mechanical Systems Examples **Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs E. Witrant Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and state Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sources Electrical Networks **Mechanica** Syste Examples



Bond Graphs E. Witrant

Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and state Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sources

Electrical Networks Mechanical Systems Examples **Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs E. Witrant

KOKK@KKEKKEK E DAG

KORKØRKERKER E DAG

Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and state Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sources Junctions Electrical Networks Mechanical Systems Examples

Physical Modeling

# **Lecture 4: Bond Graphs**

Emmanuel WITRANT emmanuel.witrant@ujf-grenoble.fr

September 6, 2017

# **Causality**

• Block diagrams: exchange of information takes place through arrows, variable x going from A to  $B =$  causal exchange of information

**BUT** often physically artificial and not justified, i.e. resistor

• Bond graphs: causality not considered in the modeling phase, only necessary for simulation.

### **Energy**

- one of the most important concepts in physics
- dynamics is the direct consequence of energy exchange
- $\bullet$  lumped physical models: system = network interconnection of basic elements which can store, dissipate or transform energy



**8 Bond Graph Modeling of Electrical Networks** 

### Bond Graphs

E. Witrant Power Conjugate Variables Structure and

Bond Graphs Storage and Energy Dissipation **Transformations** and Gyration Ideal sources Junctions **Electrical** Networks Mechanical **Systems** Example **Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs E. Witrant

Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and Energy **Dissipation** Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sources Junctions **Electrical** Networks Mechani **Systems Example Conclusions** 

# Physical Domains and Power Conjugate Variables

### Physical domains:

- Discriminate depending on the kind of energy that a certain part of the system can store, i.e.
	- kinetic energy of a stone thrown in the air  $\rightarrow$  translational mechanical
	- potential energy of a capacitor  $\rightarrow$  electric domain
- Most important primal domains:
	- $\bullet$  mechanical = mechanical potential & mechanical kinetic;
	- $\bullet$  electromagnetic = electric potential & magnetic potential;
	- hydraulic = hydraulic potential & hydraulic kinetic;
	- thermic: only one without dual sub-domains, related to the irreversible transformation of energy to the thermal domain.

KORK@RKERKER E DAG

# The Physical Model Structure and Bond Graphs

### Energetic ports:

- physical modeling  $\rightarrow$  atomic elements like the storage, dissipation, or transformation of energy;
- $\bullet$  external variables = set of flows and dual vectors;
- $\bullet$  effort-flow pairs = energetic ports since their dual product represents the energy flow through this imaginary port.

### Bond graphs as a graphical language:

- **1** easy to draw;
- **2** mechanical to translate into block diagram or differential equations;
- **3** a few rules and it is impossible to make the common "sign mistakes" of block diagrams.

#### Bond Graphs E. Witrant

Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and state Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sourc

Electrical Networks Mechanical Systems **Examples Conclusions** 

### Power conjugate variables:

- Similarity among domains (cf. Lesson 3), i.e. oscillator
- In each primal domain: two special variables, power conjugate variables, whose product is dimensionally equal to power
- Efforts and flows:



K □ K K @ K K 할 K K 할 K T 할 . K Q Q Q

# Energetic bonds:

- edges in the graph, represent the flow of energy (e.g. water pipes);
- notations: effort value above or left, flow under or right;
- rules:



- $\bullet$  each bond represents both an effort  $e$  and a dual flow  $f$ ;
- $\bm{2}$  the half arrow gives the direction of positive power  $\bm{P} = \bm{e}^T\bm{f}$ (energy flows);
- <sup>3</sup> effort direction can be, if necessary, specified by the causal stroke & dual flow goes ALWAYS in the opposite direction (if not an element could set P independently of destination  $\rightarrow$  extract infinite energy).

**KEIK (EXKEX) E DAG** 

# E. Witrant Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs

Storage and state Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sour

Electrical Networks Mechanic **Systems Examples Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs

#### Bond Graphs E. Witrant

# Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and state Dissipation

**Transformations** and Gyration Ideal sources Junctions **Electrical** Networks Mechani **Systems Example Conclusions** 

### Network structure:

- if 2 subsystems A and B, both the effort and flow MUST be the same: interconnection constraint that specifies how A and B interact;
- more generally, interconnections and interactions are described by a set of bonds and junctions that generalize Kirchhoff's laws.

Energy Storage and Physical **State** 

# Identical structure for physical lumped models

• Integral form characterized by:

Bond Graphs E. Witrant Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and state Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations **Ideal** source

Electrical Networks Mechanical Systems **Examples Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs E. Witrant

Power Conjugate Variables Structure and

Storage and state Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sourc

Electrical Networks **Mechanica Systems** Examples **Conclusions** 

- $\bullet$  an input  $u(t)$ , always and only either effort or flow;
- **2** an output  $y(t)$ , either flow or effort;
- $\bullet$  a physical state  $x(t)$ ;
- $\bullet$  an energy function  $E(x)$ .

• State-space equations: 
$$
\dot{x}(t) = u(t), y(t) = \frac{\partial E(x(t))}{\partial x}
$$

• Change in stored energy:

$$
\dot{E} = \frac{dE}{dt} = \frac{\partial E(x)}{\partial x}^T \frac{dx}{dt} = y^T u = P_{\text{suppliea}}
$$

 $\rightarrow$  half arrow power bonds always directed towards storage elements  $(E > 0)!$ 

# Bond graphs representations

- Depending whether  $u$  is an effort or a flow in the integral form, two dual elements:
	- $\bullet$  C element: has flow input  $u$  and dual effort output  $y$ ;
	- <sup>I</sup> **element:** has effort input <sup>u</sup> and dual flow output <sup>y</sup>.
- Causal representations:

 $-C \gamma(q)$ generalized displacement  $q(t) = q(t_0) + \int_{t_0}^t f(s) ds$ 

generalized potential energy  $E(q)$ 



KO KHO K E K K E K E K YO G

**KORK@RKERKER E DRO** 

KOKK@KKEKKEK E 1990

e.g. Capacitor:  $\frac{u}{i}$   $\int \frac{x}{q} \frac{\partial E}{\partial x} \frac{y}{v}$ *i* flow state effort

*x E* ∂ ∂

C *e f*





Bond Graphs E. Witrant

Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graph

Junctions **Electrical** 



Mechani **Systems** 

**Example** 

**Conclusions** 



Bond Graphs

Storage and state Energy Dissipation **Transformations** and Gyrations Ideal sources Junctions **Electrical** Networks Mechanical **Systems Examples** 

**Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs E. Witrant Power Conjugate Variables

Structure and **Bond Grap** Storage and state

**Dissipation** Ideal sources

Energy

Junctions **Electrical** Networks **Mechanical Systems** 

Example **Conclusions** 

**Transformations** and Gyrations

 $\overline{dt}$  $\mathbf{I} \quad \gamma$ differential form  $\rightarrow \gamma^{-1}(f)$ 

> co-energy  $E^*(f) \Rightarrow \gamma^{-1}(f) = \frac{\partial E^*(f)}{\partial f}$ ∂f

**CONTRACTMENT PROPER** 

• Multidimensional *I* indicated by  $\mathbb I$  and multidimensional  $C =$ C.

I - Effort as input, kinetic mechanical domain:

generalized momenta  $\rho(t)=\rho(t_0)+\int_{t_0}^t e(s)ds$ 

 $\gamma(p)$ 

generalized kinetic energy  $E(p)$ 

- input  $u =$  force F,  $\int F = p = mv$  (momenta) by Newton's law (holds if  $m(t)$ )
- ⇒ proper physical state for kinetic E storage: momentum p;

• 
$$
E(p) = \frac{1}{2} \frac{p^2}{m}
$$
,  $y = v = \gamma(p) = \frac{\partial E}{\partial p} = \frac{p}{m}$ ;

• kinetic co-energy 
$$
E^*(v) = \frac{1}{2}mv^2
$$
,  
\n
$$
p = \gamma^{-1}(v) = \frac{\partial E^*(v)}{\partial v} = mv.
$$

**KORK@RKERKER E DAG** 

### Bond Graphs E. Witrant

Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and state Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sourc

Electrical Networks Mechanical Systems **Examples Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs E. Witrant

Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and state Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sourc

Electrical Networks Mechanic **Systems** Examples **Conclusions** 

# Mechanical domain

# C - Spring:

- input  $u$  = velocity v, generalized displacement  $\int v = x$ , stored potential energy  $E(x) = \frac{1}{2}kx^2$ , effort 2  $y = \frac{\partial E}{\partial y}$  $\frac{\partial \mathbf{E}}{\partial \mathbf{x}} = k\mathbf{x} = F$  (elastic force);
- holds for ANY properly defined energy function, which is the ONLY information characterizing an ideal storage of energy;

• e.g. nonlinear spring: 
$$
E(x) = \frac{1}{2}kx^2 + \frac{1}{4}kx^4 \Rightarrow
$$
  

$$
y = F = \frac{\partial E}{\partial x} = kx + kx^3;
$$

• linear spring, co-energy 
$$
E^*(F) = \frac{1}{2} \frac{F^2}{k}
$$
,  

$$
x = \gamma^{-1}(F) = \frac{\partial E^*(F)}{\partial F} = \frac{F}{k}.
$$

# Electrical domain:

• proper physical states: charge q and flux  $\phi$ , NOT *i* and *v*; C - Storage in electrostatic domain: •  $u = i$ , physical state  $\int i = q$  (generalized displacement),

**KO K K @ K K 할 K K 할 K 및 L YO Q @** 

stored potential energy 
$$
E(q) = \frac{1}{2} \frac{q^2}{C}
$$
 (co-energy  
\n $E^*(v) = \frac{1}{2} C v^2$ ), effort  $y = \frac{\partial E}{\partial q} = \frac{q}{C} = v$ ;  
\n• e.g. nonlinear capacitor:  $E(q) = \frac{1}{2} \frac{q^2}{C} + \frac{1}{4} \frac{q^4}{C} \Rightarrow$   
\n $y = v = \frac{q}{C} + \frac{q^3}{C}$ .

• using co-energy, 
$$
q = \gamma^{-1}(v) = \frac{\partial E^*(v)}{\partial v} = Cv
$$
.

I - Ideal inductor:

• 
$$
u = v
$$
,  $\int v = \phi$ ,  $E(\phi) = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\phi^2}{L}$ , where  $L =$  induction  
constant,  $y = i = \frac{\phi}{L}$ .


or  $f = Y(e)$  (Admittance form) for which  $Z(f)f < 0$  or  $eY(e) < 0$  (energy flowing toward the element)

Examples **Conclusions** 

$$
\frac{e}{f} \rightarrow R \quad : r
$$

#### **Duality**

e and

ation

Graphs

structure and and send and send the continuous portion in the senative model. And continuously the senative mo<br>Senative and senate and senate and senate in the continuously requise to the continuously required to the conti

and

Examples **Conclusions** 

- 2 storage / physical domain but thermal (generalized potential and kinetic energy storage) = dual;
- one major concept in physics: oscillations if interconnected dual elements, e.g. spring-mass or capacitor-inductor;
- $\bullet$  thermal domain does NOT have both = irreversibility of energy transformation due to a lack of "symmetry".

#### Extra supporting states

- states without physical energy;
- e.g. position of a mass translating by itself: physical state p, position  $x = \int v = p/m$  but if the measurement is x and

$$
\begin{array}{ccc} \text{not } v: & \left(\begin{array}{c} \dot{p} \\ \dot{x} \end{array}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ p/m \end{array}\right) + \left(\begin{array}{c} u \\ 0 \end{array}\right), & y = x \end{array}
$$

 $\Rightarrow$  total state  $(p, x)^T$ , physical state p, supporting state x needed for analysis without associated physical energy.  $-990$ 

#### Electrical domain

- Ohm's law:  $u = Ri$  and  $i = u/R$ ;
- causally invertible;
- $r:$  constant R of a linear element  $(r = R)$ .

#### Mechanical domain

• viscous damping coefficient b:  $F = bv$  and  $v = F/b$ ,  $r = b$ .

#### Bond Graphs

#### E. Witrant Power Conjugate Variables

Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and

Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations

Junctions **Electrical** Networks Mechanical **Systems** Example **Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs E. Witrant

Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and Energy **Dissipation** Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sources Junctions **Electrical** Networks Mechani **Systems** Example **Conclusions** 

### Ideal Transformations and **Gyrations**

#### Electrical domain

- elements with two power ports = two power bonds;
- ideal, power continuous, two port elements: power flowing from one port (input bond)  $\equiv$  one flowing out from other port (output bond)  $\Rightarrow$  cannot store energy inside.
- e.g. ideal transformer:
	- input and output bonds with positive power flow in and out; • external variables:  $(e_{in}, f_{in})$  = power flowing in from input
	- port and  $(e_{out}, f_{out})$  = power flowing out from other port;
	- power continuity:  $P_{in} = e_{in}^{T} f_{in} = e_{out}^{T} f_{out} = P_{out}$
- linear relation between one of the external variable on one port to one of the external variables on the other port;
- flow-flow  $\rightarrow$  ideal transformers, flow-effort  $\rightarrow$  ideal gyrators

#### Ideal Gyrators

$$
\frac{e_{in}}{f_{in}} \ll \frac{e_{out}}{f_i} \frac{e_{out}}{f_{out}} \gg \frac{e_{in}}{f_{in}} \sim \frac{MAY}{f} \frac{e_{out}}{f_{out}}
$$

- linear constant between effort of output port and flow of input port:  $e_{out} = nf_{in}$ ;
- power constraint:  $e_{in} = nf_{out} \Leftrightarrow f_{out} = \frac{1}{n}e_{in}$ ;
- e.g. gyrative effect of a DC motor (electrical power flows in and mechanical power flows out): out torque  $\tau = Ki$ . power continuity  $\rightarrow u = K\omega$  (e.m.f.):

| Electrical domain | $i$           | $\rightarrow$ | $\tau$   | Rotational domain |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|----------|-------------------|
| $\omega$          | $\rightarrow$ | $\omega$      | $\omega$ | $\omega$          |

• if *n* variable: modulated gyrator.

KEL KØR KERKER E 1990

**KORKARK (EXIST)** B PACK

#### Ideal Transformers

Bond Graphs E. Witrant Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and state Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sourc

Electrical Networks Mechanical Systems **Examples Conclusions** 

$$
\frac{e_{in}}{f_{in}} \rightarrow \Pr_{\substack{H \\ i}} \frac{e_{out}}{f_{out}} \rightarrow \frac{e_{in}}{f_{in}} \rightarrow \Pr_{\substack{M \cap F \\ n}} \frac{e_{out}}{f_{out}}
$$

- relation: linear between flows and dependent linear between efforts;
- characterizing equation:  $f_{out} = nf_{in}$  where n: linear constant characterizing the transformer
- power constraint:  $e_{in} = ne_{out}$   $\Leftrightarrow$   $e_{out} = \frac{1}{n}e_{in}$  $\Rightarrow$  if 2 ports belong to same domain and  $n < 1$ ,  $e_{in} < e_{out}$ but  $f_{in} > f_{out}$ .
- e.g. gearbox of a bicyle:  $e_{in}$  = torque applied on pedal axis and  $f_{in}$  = angular velocity around the pedals, ( $e_{out}$ ,  $f_{out}$ ) on the back wheel;
- $\bullet$  n relates the efforts in one way and also the flows in the other way;
- if n variable: modulated TF (extra arrow).

#### Multi-bonds

- characteristic constant  $\rightarrow$  matrix, if variable  $\rightarrow$  modulated transformer or gyrator;
	- Transformers:
		- TF, MTF;
		- $f_2 = Nf_1 \Rightarrow e_1 = N^T e_2$  (using  $e_1^T f_1 = e_2^T f_2$ );
- Gyrators:
	- GY, MGY, SGY;
	- $e_2 = Nf_1 \Rightarrow e_1 = N^T f_2;$
	- $e = Sf$  with  $S = -S^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -N^T \\ N & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ N 0
	- if  $N =$  identity matrix: symplectic gyrator  $\mathbb{S} \mathbb{C} \mathbb{Y}$  (algebraic relationship, can be used to dualize C into I).

1

**KORK SERVER AND KORK** 

**CENTER E DAG** 

E. Witrant Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graph Storage and Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sour

Electrical Networks **Mechanic Systems** Examples **Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs

#### Bond Graphs

E. Witrant Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and Energy Dissipation **Transformations** and Gyrations Ideal sources Junctions **Electrical** Networks Mechanical **Systems Examples Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs E. Witrant

Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and

**Dissipation Transformations** 

Junctions

Energy

**Electrical** Networks **Mechanical Systems** 

=<br>Examples **Conclusions** 

#### and Gyrations • equations:

### Ideal sources

1-junctions:

#### $\sum_{i=1}^{m}$  $\sqrt{k=1}$  $e_{ik} = \sum_{i=1}^{n}$  $\sqrt{k=1}$  $e_{ok}$  (effort equation);

bonds use it (strokes constraint);

the same flow values;

• Kirchhoff's law for a mesh in electrical networks: same current and the algebraic potential sum  $= 0$ ;

KO K KO K K E K K E K YO K K

#### E. Witrant Power Variables

Bond Graphs

Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations

Junctions Electrical Networks Mechanical Systems **Examples Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs E. Witrant Power

**Systems** 



Ideal Sources

- Supply energy: ideal flow source and ideal effort source.
- Only elements from which the power bond direction goes out:  $P_{source} = e^T f$ .
- Supply a certain effort or flow independently of the value of their dual flow and effort.

• flow junction: all connected bonds are constrained to have

 $f_{i1} = \cdots = f_{im} = f_{o1} = \cdots = f_{on}$  (flow equation),

• causality: only one bond sets the in flow and all other

• e.g. ideal voltage and current source in the electrical domain

### Kirchhoff's Laws, Junctions and the Network Structure





- How we place the bricks with respect to each other determines the energy flows and dynamics
- Generalization of Kirchhoff's laws, network structure → constraints between efforts and flows
- Two basic BG structures: **1** junctions = flow junctions and **0** junctions = effort junctions
- Any number of attached bonds
- Power continuous (in  $=$  out)

#### Electrical example:



• all bonds point to  $R$ ,  $C$  and  $I$  and source bond point out  $\rightarrow$  all signs are automatically correct;

**CONTRACTMENT PROPER** 

- <sup>I</sup> (integral causality) "sets" the junction current (mesh) and other elements have this current as input and voltages as outputs;
- complete dynamics described by:
	- effort equation:
	- $V_s = V_r + V_c + V_l$ • I element:  $\dot{\phi} = V_l$  and  $i = \phi/L$
	- q element:  $\dot{q} = i$  and
	- $V_c = q/C$
	- R element:  $V_r = Ri$

#### Bond Graphs E. Witrant

#### 0-junctions:

- effort junction: all connected bonds constrained to have same efforts;
- causality: only one bond sets  $e_{in}$  and all other bonds use it;
- equations:

 $e_{i1} = \cdots = e_{im} = e_{o1} = \cdots = e_{on}$  (effort equation),  $\sum_{i=1}^{m}$  $\overline{k=1}$  $f_{ik} = \sum_{i=1}^{n}$  $\overline{k=1}$  $f_{ok}$  (flow equation);

• Kirchhoff's law for a node: algebraic current sum  $= 0$ .

#### Flow difference:

$$
f_1: f_1 - f_2
$$

$$
e \n\begin{bmatrix}\nf_1 - f_2 \\
f_1 - f_2\n\end{bmatrix}
$$

$$
f_1: 1 - \frac{e}{f_1} - 0 - \frac{e}{f_2} - 1: f_2
$$

- need the difference of two flows to specify power consistent interconnection with other elements;
- all efforts are the same and

$$
\sum_{k=1}^{m} f_{ik} = \sum_{k=1}^{n} f_{ok} \Rightarrow f_1 = f_2 + f_3 \Leftrightarrow f_3 = f_1 - f_2.
$$

**KORK@RKERKER E DAG** 

**CONTRACTMENT PROPER** 

#### Bond Graphs E. Witrant

Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and state Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal source Junctions Electrical Networks Mechanical Systems **Examples Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs E. Witrant

Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Storage and Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sourc Junctions Electrical Networks **Mechanica Systems** Examples **Conclusions** 

Effort difference:

$$
e_1 - e_2 : 0
$$
  
\n
$$
e_1 - e_2 f
$$
  
\n
$$
e_1 : 0 \xrightarrow{e_1} 0 \xrightarrow{e_2} 0 : e_2
$$

- need the difference of two efforts to specify power consistent interconnection with other elements;
- all flows are the same and

$$
\sum_{k=1}^m e_{ik} = \sum_{k=1}^n e_{ok} \Rightarrow e_1 = e_2 + e_3 \Leftrightarrow e_3 = e_1 - e_2.
$$

Bond Graph Modeling of Electrical Networks

**KO K K @ K K 할 K K 할 K 및 L YO Q @** 

#### Algorithm:

- **1** for each node draw a 0-junction which corresponds to the node potential;
- **2** for each bipole connected between two nodes, use effort difference where a bipole is attached and connect the ideal element to the 0-junction representing the difference.
- $\bullet$  choose a reference ( $v = 0$ ) and attach an effort source equal to zero to the corresponding 0-junction.

#### 4 simplify:

- eliminate any junction with only 2 attached bonds and have the same continuing direction (one in and one out);
- fuse 1 and 0-junctions that are connected through a single-bond;
- eliminate all junctions after the 0 reference source that do **not add any additional constraint.**  $\overline{a}$   $\overline{a}$

Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and Energy Dissipation

Power Conjugate Variables

**Transformations** and Gyratio Ideal sources

```
Junctions
Electrical
Networks
```

```
Mechanic
Systems
Examples
Conclusions
```

```
E. Witrant
Power
Conjugate
Variables
Structure and
Bond Grap
Storage and
Energy
Dissipation
Transformations
and Gyrations
```
deal so Junctions Electrical Networks Mechani **Systems Example Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs

#### Bond Graphs E. Witrant

#### Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and

Energy Dissipation **Transformations** and Gyrations Ideal sources Junctions **Electrical** Networks Mechanical Systems **Examples Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs E. Witrant Power Conjugate Variables structure and Storage and Energy **Dissipation Transformations** and Gyrations Ideal sources Junctions **Electrical** Networks **Mechanical Systems** Examples **Conclusions** 

Bond Graph Modeling of Mechanical Systems

#### Algorithm:

- $\bullet$  for each moving mass draw a 1-junction = mass velocity;
- 2 add an additional 1-junction for inertial reference with an attached  $S_f = 0$ :
- **3** for each inertia attach a corresponding *I* element to the one junction corresponding to its velocity;
- 4 for each damper or spring: flow difference for ∆v attach to the 1-junction;
- **6** simplify the graph by:
	- eliminating all junctions with only two bonds in the same continuing direction;
	- fuse 1 and 0-junctions connected through a single-bond;
	- eliminate all the junctions after the reference source which do not add any additional constraints.

#### • Elements equations:

• storage elements and physical states:

Inertia  $\Bigg\{$  $\overline{\mathcal{L}}$  $\dot{p}=\tau_I$  $\omega = \frac{\partial E_I}{\partial x}$  $\frac{\partial E_I}{\partial \boldsymbol{p}} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \boldsymbol{p}}$ ∂p Inductor  $\left\{\right.$  $\overline{\mathcal{L}}$  $\dot{\phi} = u$  $i = \frac{\partial E_L}{\partial \phi} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \phi} \left( \frac{1}{2l} \right)$ 

 $\sqrt{1}$  $\frac{1}{2I}p^2\bigg) = \frac{p}{I}$ I

 $\left(\frac{1}{2L}\phi^2\right) = \frac{\phi}{L}$ L

KO KROK KEK KEK E 1990

- dissipation (linear):  $u_r = Ri$  and  $\tau_b = b\omega$  (dissipating torque):
- gyration equations:  $\tau = Ki$  and  $u_m = K\omega$

**KORK@RKERKER EL DRO** 

### Bond Graphs E. Witrant

Power Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and state Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations

Electrical Networks Mechanical Systems Examples **Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs E. Witrant

Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sour

Electrical Networks Mechanic **Systems** Examples **Conclusions** 

## **Examples**

#### DC motor example



- 6 interconnected lumps:
	- 2 storage elements with corresponding physical states  $(\phi, p)$ : ideal inductor L and rotational inertia  $I \rightarrow 2$  states and order 2 model;
	- 2 dissipative elements: the resistor  $R$  and the friction  $b$ ;
	- $\bullet$  1 gyration effect  $K$ :
		- $\bullet$  an ideal voltage source  $u$ .

#### • Network interconnection:

- use previous algorithms to describe the electrical and mechanical parts;
- introduce the gyrator to connect the two domains → inter-domain element;
- (a) Preliminary diagram drawing:
	- 0-junctions of electrical to indicate the connection points of the bipoles;
	- mechanical: 1-junctions = angular rotation of the wheel and reference inertial frame (source);
	- gyrator = relation from flow *i* to effort  $\tau \Rightarrow 1$  to 0 junction;
	- torque applied between the wheel and ground.
	- simplifications:
		- (b) eliminate the two zero sources and attached junctions:
		- (c) eliminate any junction with only two bonds attached to it;
		- (d) mix all the possible directly communicating junctions of the same type.

**KEIK (EXKEX) E DAG** 

KO KHO K E K K E K E K YO G



Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and Energy Dissipation **Transformations** and Gyrations Ideal sources Junctions **Electrical** Networks Mechanical

**Systems** Examples **Conclusions** 





#### Multidimensional example



• two point masses connected by an elastic translational spring and a damper;

> -<br>(ロ) (*団*) (ミ) (ミ) (ミ)  $2980$

### Intuitively:

Bond Graphs E. Witrant Power Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sour **Junctions** Electrical Networks Mechanical Systems Examples **Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs E. Witrant Power Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sour

 $\geq$  $ORO$ 

> Electrical Networks Mechanic<br>Mechanic **Systems** Examples **Conclusions**

- electrical part = series connection source, resistor, inductor and electrical gyrator side  $\rightarrow$  1-junction;
- mechanical part: only the velocity <sup>w</sup> is present, the motor applies a torque to the wheel, but part of it is "stolen" by the dissipating element.
- final equations ⇒ LTI state-space form:

$$
\dot{p} = \tau_1 = \tau - \tau_b = Ki - b\omega = \frac{K}{L}\phi - \frac{b}{L}\rho,
$$
\n
$$
\dot{\phi} = u_1 = -u_m - u_r + u = -\frac{K}{L}\rho - \frac{R}{L}\phi + u
$$
\n
$$
\frac{d}{dt}\left(\begin{array}{c} p \\ \phi \end{array}\right) = \underbrace{\left(\begin{array}{c} -b/1 & K/L \\ -K/1 & -R/L \end{array}\right)}_{A}\left(\begin{array}{c} p \\ \phi \end{array}\right) + \underbrace{\left(\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 1 \end{array}\right)}_{B}u
$$
\n
$$
y \doteq \omega = \underbrace{\left(\frac{1}{L}\right)\left(\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \end{array}\right)}_{C}\left(\begin{array}{c} p \\ \phi \end{array}\right)
$$

• bond graph:



- note: all bonds attached to 1-junction have the same flows and all attached to 0-junction the same effort;
- "::  $E(q)$ " = energy function,  $q$  = energy variable  $(p_1, p_2)$  for I and position diff. ∆<sup>x</sup> for elastic;
- $\bullet$  ideal source  $\rightarrow$  constant force = gravitation for each mass;
- ": b" for dissipative element indicates  $F_r = b(v_2 v_l)$ .

#### Bond Graphs E. Witrant

### Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations **Electrical** Networks Mechani **Systems** Examples

**Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs E. Witrant

Power Conjugate Variables **Structure and** Bond Graph Storage and state Energy Dissipation Transformations and Gyrations Ideal sou Junctions Electrical Networks Mechani **Systems** Examples **Conclusions** 

**Conclusions** 

#### Bond graphs:

- Provide a systematic approach to multiphysics modeling
- Based on the fundamental laws of energy conservation
- Fundamental theory = port-Hamiltonian systems
- Used in industry with dedicated numerical solvers (e.g. 20-Sim)
- Needs practice!

E. Witrant Power Conjugate Variables Structure and Bond Graphs Storage and state Energy Dissipation

> Transformations and Gyrations Ideal source

Electrical Networks Mechanical Systems **Examples Conclusions** 

Bond Graphs

#### Homework 3



Draw the bond graph model of the printer belt pulley problem introduced in Lesson 3 and check that you obtain the same equations.

#### **Reference**

- □ H + @ H + B + + B + D + D + O Q O+

- 1 S. Stramigioli, Modeling and IPC Control of Interactive Mechanical Systems: A Coordinate-free Approach, Springer, LNCIS 266, 2001.
- 2 L. Ljung and T. Glad, Modeling of Dynamic Systems, Prentice Hall Information and System Sciences Series, 1994.

KORK@RKERKER E DAG



r.

#### Computeraided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical Methods **Conclusions** Homework

Computeraided modeling E. Witran **Computer** Algebra Analytical **Solutions** Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical Methods **Conclusions** Homework

### Analytical Solutions

• May have partial interesting results, i.e.

$$
\dot{x}_1 = f_1(x_1, x_2) \n\dot{x}_2 = f_2(x_1, x_2)
$$

solution algorithm generates  $F(x_1, x_2) = C$  if possible, continue from this to

$$
x_1 = \phi_1(t)
$$
  

$$
x_2 = \phi_2(t).
$$

 $F$  is called the *integral* of the system, geometrically = path in  $x_1 - x_2$  plane, but do not have velocity information.

#### Algebraic Modeling

**KORKARK (EXIST)** B PACK

 $\rightarrow$  Transform the equations into a convenient form. Introduction of state variables for higher-order differential equations:

• Consider

$$
F(y, y, ..., y^{n-1}, y^n; u) = 0,
$$

• introduce the variables

$$
x_1 = y, x_2 = \dot{y}, \ldots, x_n = y^{n-1},
$$

• we get

$$
\dot{x}_1 = x_2, \quad \dot{x}_2 = x_3, \quad \dots \quad \dot{x}_{n-1} = x_n
$$
  
\n $F(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n, \dot{x}_n; u) = 0$ 

 $\rightarrow$  state-space description provided  $\dot{x}_n$  can be solved for the last equation.

**KORK@RKERKER E DAG** 

Example: the pendulum

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation Numerical** Methods **Conclusions** Homework

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation Numerical** Methods **Conclusions** Homework

$$
\dot{\theta} = \omega \n\dot{\omega} = -\frac{g}{l}\sin\theta
$$

has integral  $\frac{1}{2}\omega^2 - \frac{g}{l} \cos \theta = C$  which represents the energy (kinetic + potential) of the system.



Figure: Pendulum trajectories in  $\theta - \omega$  plane  $200$ 

Example • Let

$$
y^{(3)^2} - y^2 y^4 - 1 = 0.
$$

• With  $x_1 = y$ ,  $x_2 = \dot{y}$ ,  $x_3 = \ddot{y}$ , we get

$$
\dot{x}_1 = x_2 \n\dot{x}_2 = x_3 \n\dot{x}_3^2 - x_2^2 x_1^4 - 1 = 0
$$

• The last equation can be solved for  $\dot{x}_3$  and gives

$$
\dot{x}_1 = x_2
$$
\n
$$
\dot{x}_2 = x_3
$$
\n
$$
\dot{x}_3 = \pm \sqrt{x_2^2 x_1^4 + 1}
$$

Note: 2 cases if we don't know the sign of  $y^{(3)} = \dot{x}_3$  from physical context.-<br>-<br>+ □ ▶ + *@* ▶ + 할 <del>▶</del> + 할 ▶ → 할 → 9 Q <del>Q</del>

| Computer-   | Systems of higher-order differential equations:                     |
|---|---|
| E. Witrant  | two higher-order differential equations in 2 variables              |
| $E$ , Witrant   | $F(y, \dot{y}, ..., y^{n-1}, y^n; v, \dot{v}, ..., v^{m-1}; u) = 0$ |
| $A_{\text{Algebraic}}$  | $G(y, \dot{y}, ..., y^{n-1}; v, \dot{v}, ..., v^{m-1}, v^m; u) = 0$ |
| $A_{\text{Moderia}}$  | introduce the variables   |
| $A_{\text{Moderia}}$  | $x_1 = y, x_2 = \dot{y}, ..., x_n = y^{n-1},$                       |
| $X_{\text{Moderia}}$  | $x_{n+1} = v, x_{n+2} = \dot{v}, ..., x_{n+m} = v^{m-1},$           |
| $X_{\text{Moderia}}$  | $x_1 = x_2, x_2 = x_3, ..., x_{n+1} = x_n$                          |
| $Y_{\text{Modusions}}$  | $\dot{x}_1 = x_2, \dot{x}_2 = x_3, ..., \dot{x}_{n+1} = x_n$        |
| $F(x_1, x_2, ..., x_n, \dot{x}_n; x_{n+1}, ..., x_{n+m}; u) = 0$                      |   |
| $\dot{x}_{n+1} = x_{n+2}, ..., \dot{x}_{n+m-1} = x_{n+m}$                             |   |
| $G(x_1, x_2, ..., x_n; x_{n+1}, ..., x_{n+m}; u) = 0$                                 |   |
| $\Rightarrow$ state-space description if $\dot{x}_n$ and $\dot{x}_{n+m}$ can be solve |   |

- Algebraic Modeling
	-

Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical

Computeraided modeling E. Witran **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions

Methods **Conclusions** Homework

 $F(y, y, \ldots, y^{n-1}, y^n; v, v, \ldots, v^{m-1}; u) = 0$  $G(y, y, ..., y^{n-1}; v, v, ..., v^{m-1}, v^m; u) = 0$ roduce the variables  $x_1 = y, x_2 = \dot{y}, \ldots, x_n = y^{n-1},$  $x_{n+1} = v, x_{n+2} = \dot{v}, \ldots, x_{n+m} = v^{m-1},$ 

get

$$
\dot{x}_1 = x_2, \quad \dot{x}_2 = x_3, \quad \dots, \quad \dot{x}_{n-1} = x_n
$$
\n
$$
F(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n, \dot{x}_n; x_{n+1}, \dots, x_{n+m}; u) = 0
$$
\n
$$
\dot{x}_{n+1} = x_{n+2}, \quad \dots, \quad \dot{x}_{n+m-1} = x_{n+m}
$$
\n
$$
G(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n; x_{n+1}, \dots, x_{n+m}, \dot{x}_{n+m}; u) = 0
$$

**Exte-space description if**  $\dot{x}_n$  **and**  $\dot{x}_{n+m}$  **can be solved in F<br>d G.** and G.

#### • Solution:

- differentiate (2) twice gives (3);
- $(1) \times v$ - $(3) = (4)$ ;
- (4) $\times v^2$  & vv eliminated with (3) gives (5);
- eliminate v thanks to  $(2) \rightarrow eq$ . in y only.
- Can be generalized to an arbitrary number of equations provided all equations are polynomial in the variables and their derivatives.

### • Example:

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation Numerical** Methods **Conclusions** Homework

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant Computer Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic

Automatic Bond Graphs Translation Numerical Methods

Homework

$$
\ddot{y} + \ddot{v} + \dot{y}\dot{v} = 0 \quad (1)
$$
  

$$
\frac{y^2}{2} + \frac{v^2}{2} - 1 = 0 \quad (2)
$$

Problem: highest order derivatives in same equation

### An Automatic Translation of Bond Graphs to Equations

From a simple example:

$$
\text{Se: } \mathsf{v} \xrightarrow{\mathsf{e}_1} \mathsf{f}_1 \xrightarrow{\mathsf{e}_2} \mathsf{f}_2 \qquad \text{If } \alpha
$$
\n
$$
\mathsf{e}_3 \xrightarrow{\mathsf{e}_3} \mathsf{f}_3
$$
\n
$$
\mathsf{R}: \mathsf{B}
$$

• Introduce the state  $x = \alpha f_2$  for  $l: \dot{x} = e_2$ ;

• imagine a list of equations with  $e_i$  and  $f_i$  computed from  $v$ and x,  $e_1 = v$  first and  $f_1 = f_2$  last (or  $f_1 = f_3$ );

$$
\begin{array}{rcl}\n\mathbf{e}_1 &=& \mathbf{v} \\
\vdots \\
\mathbf{f}_1 &=& \mathbf{f}_2 \\
\mathbf{f}_2 &=& \mathbf{f}_3 \mathbf{v}_1 \mathbf{v}_2 \mathbf{v}_3 \mathbf{v}_4 \mathbf{v}_5 \mathbf{v}_6 \mathbf{v}_7 \\
\mathbf{f}_1 &=& \mathbf{f}_2 \mathbf{v}_3 \mathbf{v}_4 \mathbf{v}_5 \mathbf{v}_7 \mathbf{v}_7 \mathbf{v}_8 \mathbf{v}_9 \mathbf{v}_9
$$

Computeraided modeling E. Wi **Computer** Algebra Analytical **Solutions** Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical Methods **Conclusions** Homework

1) from *I* element:  $f_2 = x/\alpha$ , dual  $e_2 = \dot{x}_2 = e_1 - e_3$  (junction output)  $\rightarrow$ second to last so that  $e_1$  and  $e_3$  are calculated before:

2) What variables are defined by first 2 equation? Junction  $\rightarrow$  flows and R:



aided modeling E. Witrant

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation Numerical** Methods **Conclusions** Homework

 $\Rightarrow$  starting from v and x, all variables evaluated in proper order.

#### Algorithms for Equation Sorting

- **1** Choose a source and write its input in forward list and the equation of its dual in backward list.
- <sup>2</sup> From adjacent bonds, if some variable is defined in terms of already calculated variables, write its equation in the forward list and the equation of the other bond variable in the backward list, as far as possible.
- <sup>3</sup> Repeat 1 and 2 until all sources have been treated.
- 4 Choose an *I* element and write the equation  $f_i = \frac{1}{\alpha_i} x_i$  in forward list and  $\dot{x}_i = e_i = \ldots$  in backward list.
- **6** Do the analogy of step 2.
- **6** Repeat 4 and 5 until all I elements have been processed.
- **2** Do the analogy of steps 4, 5, and 6 for all C elements  $(e_i = \frac{1}{\beta_i}x_i$  to forward list and  $\dot{x}_i = f_i$  backward list.
- 8 Reverse the order of the backward list and put it after the forward list.

**KORK@RKERKER E DAG** 

• successive substitutions gives a compact state-space description:

$$
\dot{x} = e_1 - e_3 = e_1 - \beta f_3 = e_1 - \beta f_2 = e_1 - \frac{\beta}{\alpha} x = v - \frac{\beta}{\alpha} x
$$

 $\rightarrow$  choose 2 lists, forward and backward, instead of one.

Example: DC motor



• State variables:

$$
x_1=\int^t v_2 d\tau=L_1 i_2, \quad \int^t M^2 d\tau=J\omega_2
$$

**KORK@RKERKER EL YOUR** 

KEXKEX E DAG

### Computeraided modeling E. Witrant Computer Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs Translation Numerical Methods **Conclusions** Homework

Computeraided modeling E. Witran **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs Translation Numerical Methods **Conclusions** Homework

• Create the list:



• Eliminating all variables that are not states gives:

$$
\dot{x}_1 = v - \frac{R_1}{L_1}x_1 - \frac{k}{J}x_2
$$
  

$$
\dot{x}_2 = \frac{k}{L_1}x_1 - \phi(x_2/J)
$$

KORK@RKERKER E 1990

**K ロ K (日) K (日)** 

#### • Reverse backward list after forward list:

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant Computer Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs nslatio **Numerical** Methods

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant Computer Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs Translation Numerical Methods

Homework



### Numerical Methods

Physical model  $\rightarrow$  state-space equations  $\rightarrow$  scaling (same order of magnitude to avoid numerical problems)  $\rightarrow$  impact of discretization in simulation.

Basis of Numerical Methods:

• Consider the state-space model

$$
\dot{x}=f(x(t), u(t))
$$

where  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . If fixed input  $u(t) = \bar{u}(t)$ , u is a time variation and

$$
\dot{x} = f(t, x(t))
$$
  

$$
x(0) = x_0
$$

we want an approximation of x at  $0 < t_1 < t_2 < \cdots < t_f \rightarrow$  $x_1, x_2, x_3, \ldots$  approximate  $x(t_1), x(t_2), x(t_3), \ldots$  $\mathcal{A}(\mathbf{D}) \times \mathcal{A}(\overline{\mathbf{D}}) \times \mathcal{A}(\overline{\mathbf{E}}) \times \mathcal{A}(\overline{\mathbf{E}}) \times \mathcal{A}(\overline{\mathbf{E}}) \times \mathcal{A}(\mathbf{D})$ 

Computeraided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical Methods **Conclusions** Homework

Computeraided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical **Solutions** Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical Methods **Conclusions** Homework

• Simplest algorithm: difference ratio = Euler's method:

$$
\frac{x_{n+1}-x_n}{h} \approx \dot{x}(t_n) = f(t_n, x_n), \text{ where } h = t_{n+1} - t_n
$$

$$
\Rightarrow x_{n+1} = x_n + h \cdot f(t_n, x_n)
$$

more generally

$$
x_{n+1} = G(t, x_{n-k+1}, x_{n-k+2}, \ldots, x_n, x_{n+1})
$$

where k is the number of utilized previous steps  $\rightarrow$  k-step method. If  $x_{n+1}$  not in G: explicit method (i.e. Euler), otherwise implicit.

#### Firn example: gas in open pores (2)

Impact of time discretization on the trace gases mixing ratio at NEEM (EU hole,  $\Delta z = 0.2$  m and a zoom on specific region)



Figure: Explicit with a sampling time  $t_s$ =15 minutes (red), implicit (blue) with  $t_s = 1$  day  $(-)$ , 1 week  $(- - -)$  and 1 month  $(- -)$ , and implicit-explicit (green) with  $t_s = 1$  week ('-') and 1 month ('--').

#### Firn example: gas in open pores (1)

Impact of the convection term discretization on the trace gases mixing ratio at NEEM (EU hole)



Figure: For 100  $(° \cdots$ <sup>200</sup>  $(° - -1)$  and 395  $(° - )$  depth levels  $(\Delta z \approx 0.8, 0.4 \text{ and } 0.2 \text{ m}, \text{respectively}):$  Lax-Wendroff (blue, reference), central (red) and first order upwind (green).

#### modeling E. Witrant

Computeraided

 $4B + B$   $990$ 

**Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation Numerical** Methods **Conclusions** Homework

Computeraided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical **Solutions** Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical Methods **Conclusions** Homework

#### Firn example: gas in open pores (3)

Averaged simulation time per gas associated with the proposed time-discretization schemes for NEEM EU (1800 to 2008, full close-off depth at 78.8 m, 12 gases, left) and South Pole 1995 (1500 to 1995, full close-off depth at 123 m), obtained on a PC laptop equipped with the processor i5 540 m (2.53 Ghz, 3 Mo):



<sup>a</sup>: NEEM EU / South Pole; <sup>b</sup>: Crank-Nicholson.

**CONVICTION & SALE IN S** 

 $(\Box \rightarrow \Diamond \Box \rightarrow \Diamond \exists \rightarrow \Diamond \exists \rightarrow$ 

• Accuracy determined by the global error

$$
E_n = x(t_n) - x_n
$$

but hard to compute  $\rightarrow$  one-step (provided exact previous steps), local error

$$
e_n = x(t_n) - z_n
$$
,  $z_n = G(t, x(t_{n-k}), x(t_{n-k+1}), \ldots, z_n)$ 

i.e. for Euler  $(x_{n+1} \approx x_n + h \cdot f(t_n, x_n))$ 

$$
e_{n+1} = x(t_{n+1}) - z_{n+1} = x(t_{n+1}) - x(t_n) - h \cdot f(t_n, x(t_n))
$$
  
= 
$$
\frac{h^2}{2} \ddot{x}(\zeta), \text{ for } t_n < \zeta < t_{n+1}
$$

Note (Taylor):

Computeraided modeling E. Witran **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical Methods **Conclusions** Homework

Computeraided modeling E. Witran **Computer** Algebra Analytical **Solutions** Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs Translation Numerical Methods **Conclusions** Homework

 $x(t_{n+1}) = x(t_n) + h \cdot f(t_n, x(t_n)) + \frac{h^2}{2} \cdot f'(t_n, x(t_n)) + O(3)$  $\rightarrow$  local error proportional to  $h^2$  and global error proportional to h (number of steps proportional to  $h^{-1}$ ). If local error  $O(h^{k+1})$ , k is the order of accuracy.  $= 200$ 

The Runge-Kutta Methods: Consider the integral form

$$
x(t_{n+1}) = x(t_n) + \int_{t_n}^{t_{n+1}} f(\tau, x(\tau)) d\tau
$$

with central approximation

$$
x_{n+1}=x_n+h\cdot f(t_n+\frac{h}{2},x(t_n+\frac{h}{2}))
$$

and (Euler)  $x(t_n + \frac{h}{2}) \approx x_n + \frac{h}{2}t(t_n, x_n)$ . Consequently, we have the simplest Runge-Kutta algorithm

$$
k_1 = f(t_n, x_n),
$$
  
\n
$$
k_2 = f(t_n + \frac{h}{2}, x_n + \frac{h}{2}k_1),
$$
  
\n
$$
x_{n+1} = x_n + hk_2.
$$

Local error  $x(t_{n+1}) - x_{n+1} = O(h^3) \rightarrow 1$  order of magnitude more accurate than Euler.

• Stability is also crucial. i.e.

Computeraided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical Methods **Conclusions** Homework

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical Methods **Conclusions** Homework

$$
\dot{x} = \lambda x, \quad \lambda \in \mathbb{C}
$$
  

$$
x(0) = 1
$$

with Euler:  $x_{n+1} = x_n + h\lambda x_n = (1 + h\lambda)x_n$  has solution

$$
x_n=(1+h\lambda)^n.
$$

It implies that

$$
x_n \to 0 \quad \text{if} \quad |1 + h\lambda| < 1
$$
\n
$$
|x_n| \to \infty \quad \text{if} \quad |1 + h\lambda| > 1
$$

stable if  $R_e[\lambda] < 0$  AND  $|1 + h\lambda| < 1$  (*h* small enough)  $\rightarrow$  the stability of the DE does not necessarily coincides with the one of the numerical scheme!

#### **A DIA 4 DIA**

#### • General form:



$$
x_{n+1} = x_n + h(b_1k_1 + \cdots + b_sk_s),
$$

where  $s$ ,  $c_i$ ,  $b_i$  and  $a_{ij}$  chosen to obtain the desired order of accuracy p, calculation complexity or other criterion  $\rightarrow$ family of Runge-Kutta methods.

• A classic method sets  $s = p = 4$  with

$$
c_2 = c_3 = \frac{1}{2}, c_4 = 1, a_{21} = a_{32} = \frac{1}{2}, a_{43} = 1,
$$
  

$$
b_1 = b_4 = \frac{1}{6}, b_2 = b_3 = \frac{2}{6}, (\text{others} = 0)
$$

Adams' Methods:

• Family of multistep methods

$$
x_n = x_{n-1} + \sum_{j=0}^k \beta_j f_{n-j}, \quad f_i = f(t_i, x_i)
$$

where  $\beta_i$  chosen such that the order of accuracy is as high as possible. If  $\beta_0 = 0$ : explicit form (accuracy  $k + 1$ ), Adams-Bashforth, while  $\beta_0 \neq 0$ : implicit form (accuracy k), Adams-Moulton.

• Simplest explicit forms:

$$
k = 1: x_n = x_{n-1} + f_{n-1}h
$$
  
\n
$$
k = 2: x_n = x_{n-1} + (3f_{n-1} - f_{n-2})\frac{h}{2}
$$
  
\n
$$
k = 3: x_n = x_{n-1} + (23f_{n-1} - 16f_{n-2} + 5f_{n-3})\frac{h}{12}
$$
  
\n
$$
k = 4: x_n = x_{n-1} + (55f_{n-1} - 59f_{n-2} + 37f_{n-3} - 9f_{n-4})\frac{h}{24}
$$

Variable Step Length:

- Fixed steps often inefficient  $\rightarrow$  large steps when slow changes & small steps when rapid changes.
- Automatic adjustment based on local error approximation, i.e. assume a local error

$$
x(t_{n+1})-x_{n+1}=Ch^{p+1}+O(h^{p+2})
$$

where C depends on the solution (unknown). If 2 steps of length  $h$ , we have approximately (errors are added)

$$
x(t_{n+2}) - x_{n+2} = 2Ch^{p+1} + O(h^{p+2})
$$
 (1)

 $\tilde{x}$  = value computed for a step of length 2h from  $t_n$  to  $t_{n+2}$ :

$$
x(t_{n+2}) - \tilde{x} = C(2h)^{p+1} + O(h^{p+2})
$$
 (2)

$$
(2) - (1): x_{n+2} - \tilde{x} = 2Ch^{p+1}(2^p - 1) + O(h^{p+2})
$$
 (3)

C from (3) in (1): 
$$
x(t_{n+2}) - x_{n+2} = \frac{x_{n+2} - \tilde{x}}{2^n \sum_{i=1}^n 1} + O(h^{p+2})
$$

• Simplest implicit forms:

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical Methods

Homework

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical Methods

Homework

 $k = 1$  :  $x_n = x_{n-1} + f_n h$  $k = 2$ :  $x_n = x_{n-1} + (f_n + f_{n-1})h/2$ 

$$
k = 3 : x = x_0 + (6t + 9t_{0-1})^2 = 6
$$

$$
k = 3: x_n = x_{n-1} + (5f_n + 8f_{n-1} - f_{n-2})h/12
$$
  
\n
$$
k = 4: x_n = x_{n-1} + (9f_n + 19f_{n-1} - 5f_{n-2} + f_{n-3})h/24
$$

• Why more complicated implicit methods?



Previous result:

$$
x(t_{n+2})-x_{n+2}=\frac{x_{n+2}-\tilde{x}}{2^p-1}+O(h^{p+2})
$$

Assume  $O(h^{p+2})$  negligible  $\rightarrow$  known estimate of the error.

- The estimate can be used in several ways, in general:
	- $\setminus$  h if error > tolerance,

 $\nearrow h$  if error  $\ll$  tolerance.

Ideally, a given accuracy is obtained with minimum computational load.

• Crucial issue for embedded control and large-scale plants. Most of the time, use existing softwares/libraries.

**KORK@RKERKER EL YOUR** 

Computeraided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical Methods

**Conclusions** Homework

**Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling

Computeraided modeling E. Witrant

```
Automatic
Bond Graphs
Translation
Numerical
Methods
```
**Conclusions** Homework

#### aided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs

**Translation** Numerical Methods **Conclusions** Homework

Computeraided modeling E. With **Computer** Algebra Analytical **Solutions** Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs Translation Numerical Methods **Conclusions** Homework

Computer-

#### Stiff differential equations:

• Both fast and slow components and large difference between the time constants, i.e.

$$
\dot{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -10001 & -10000 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} x
$$

$$
x(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1.0001 \end{pmatrix}
$$

has solution

$$
x_1 = e^{-t} + e^{-10000t}
$$
  

$$
x_2 = -e^{-t} - 0.0001e^{-10000t}
$$

.

**CONTRACTMENT PROPER** 

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical Methods

Homework

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Computer** Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs **Translation** Numerical Methods **Conclusions Homework** 

#### Comments about Choice of Methods:

- Runge-Kutta most effective for low complexity (computational work) while Adams better for high complexity;
- methods for stiff problems may be ineffective for nonstiff problems;
- problem dependent.
- Problem: in simulation, start with very small step to follow the fast term (i.e.  $e^{-10000t}$ ), which soon goes to zero: solution only characterized by slow term. BUT  $\nearrow$  h implies stability problems (i.e.  $-10000 \cdot h$  within stability region).
- ⇒ use methods that are always stable: compromise with accuracy (implicit in general).



• when doing "equivalent" model transformations, they are more equivalent in the discretized framework

**KORK@RKERKER EL ORO** 

### Computeraided modeling E. Witrant Computer Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs Translation Numerical Methods Homework

Computeraided modeling E. Witrant Computer Algebra Analytical Solutions Algebraic Modeling Automatic Bond Graphs Translation Numerical Methods

Homework

## Homework 4

a. Write the state-space description for:

• Example 1:

$$
\ddot{y} + \dot{v}^2 + y = 0
$$
  

$$
\dot{y}^2 + \ddot{v} + vy = 0
$$

• Example 2:

$$
\ddot{y} + v^3 + \dot{v}^2 + y = 0 \n\dot{y}^2 + \ddot{v} + vy = 0
$$



Consider the differential equation

$$
y''(t) - 10\pi^2 y(t) = 0
$$
  
y(0) = 1, y(0) = -\sqrt{10}\pi

- **1** Write this equation in state-space form.
- <sup>2</sup> Compute the eigenvalues.
- <sup>3</sup> Explain the difference between exact and numerical difference expressed in Table 8.6.3.

#### **References**

KO K (@) K E K (E) K E ( O Q O

- **1** L. Ljung and T. Glad, Modeling of Dynamic Systems, Prentice Hall Information and System Sciences Series, 1994.
- <sup>2</sup> W.E. Boyce and R.C. Di Prima, Elementary Differential Equations and Boundary Value Problems,  $6<sup>th</sup>$  edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1997.

KORK@RKERKER E DAG



#### **Lecture 6: Simulation with Scilab**

#### Emmanuel WITRANT emmanuel.witrant@ujf-grenoble.fr

April 22, 2014

**Outline** 

KENKEN E GAN

**1** Ordinary differential equations

**2** Boundary value problems

**3** Difference equations

4 Differential algebraic equations

**5** Hybrid systems

Computeraided modeling E. Witrant **Ordinary** differential equations Simulating ODEs advanced call more options Implicit diff eq Linear systems

Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control **Difference** equations **Differential** algebraic equations

lybrid s Conclusions

Computeraided modeling E. Witrant **Ordinary** differential equations advanced call

Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control

**Difference** equations

Differential algebraic equations Simulation Example

Hybrid systems Simulation **Conclusions** 

KELK@ KELKER E 1090

#### Models for simulation

- Choose the appropriate simulation tool/function depending on the class of model
- I.e. Scilab provides a wide array of tools for different models.
- Can use abbreviated commands and defaults parameters.
- Important to know appropriate tools, how the algorithms are set up and how to face difficulties.

#### Simulation tools

Three forms:

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Ordinary** differential equations Simulating ODEs advanced call more options Implicit diff eq

Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control

Difference equations Simulation

Differential algebraic equations

Hybrid sy

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant Ordinary differential equations advanced call

ioundary alue pr Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control Difference equations lifferent algebraic equations Hybrid sy **Conclusions** 

- 1 primary tools used by knowledgeable users on challenging problems;
- <sup>2</sup> simplified version easier to use and for simpler problems;
- <sup>3</sup> special cases occurring in specific areas of science and engineering. **CONTRACTMENT PROPER**

### Ordinary differential equations (ODEs)

$$
y = f(t, y), y(t_0) = y_0
$$

where y, f vector valued, and  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ .

- Higher order models can always be transformed into  $1<sup>st</sup>$ order and directly simulated in Scilab, except Boundary value problems.
- Unique solution if f and  $\partial f/\partial y$  continuous.
- The most continuous derivatives of  $f(t, y)$  exist, the more derivatives y has. In simulation, accuracy obtained from error estimates that are based on derivatives.
- Controlled differential equation (DE):

$$
\dot{y}=f(t, y, u(t))
$$

y has only one more derivative than  $u \rightarrow$  may create **problems for piecewise continuous inputs.** 

#### Computeraided modeling E. Witrant

**Ordinary** differential

equations Simulating ODEs advanced call more options Implicit diff eq Linear systems

Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control

Difference equations Simulation **Differential** algebraic equations

Hybrid sy Conclusions

> Computeraided modeling E. Witrant

Ordinary<br>
equations<br>
simulating ODEs<br>
advanced call<br> **more options**<br>
Implicit diff eq<br>
Linear systems

Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control

Difference equations Simulation

Differential algebraic equations Simulation Example

Hybrid systems Simulation **Conclusions** 

### Simulating ODEs: simplest call

y=ode(y0,t0,t,f)

- $t_0$ ,  $y_0$ ,  $f(t, y) \rightarrow$  default method and error tolerance, adjust step size;
- many more solutions than needed: specify also final time vector t;
- returns  $y = [y(t_0), y(t_1), \ldots, y(t_n)];$
- online function definition, i.e.  $f(t, y) = -y + \sin(t)$ 
	- function  $ydot = f(t,y)$ ydot=-y+sin(t) endfunction
- interface to ode solvers like ODEPACK.

#### Simulating ODEs: more options

odeoptions[itask,tcrit,h0,hmax,hmin,jactyp,mxstep, maxordn,maxords,ixpr,ml,mu]

- sets computation strategy, critical time, step size and bounds, how nonlinear equations are solved, number of steps, max. nonstiff and stiff order, half-bandwidths of banded Jacobian.
- computational time and accuracy can vary greatly with the method.

#### Simulating ODEs: advanced call

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Ordinary** differential

equations Simulating ODEs advanced call more options Implicit diff eq Linear systems

Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control

Difference equations Simulation

Differential algebraic equations

Hybrid sy

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Ordinary** differential quation Simulating ODEs advanced call more options Implicit diff eq Linear systems **bundary** value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control

Difference equations Simulation

Differential algebraic equations Simulation Example .<br>Hybrid sy

- [y,w,iw]=ode([type],y0,t0,t [,rtol [,atol]],f [,jac] ... [w,iw])
- "type": lsoda (default, automatically selects between nonstiff predictor-corrector Adams and stiff backward difference formula BDF), adams, stiff (BDF), rk (adaptive Runge-Kutta of order 4), rkf (RK 45, highly accurate), fix (simpler rkf), root (lsodar with root finding), discrete.
- "rtol, atol": real constants or vectors, set absolute and relative tolerance on y:  $\epsilon_{\nu}(i) = rtol(i) * |y(i)| + atol(i)$ , computational time vs. accuracy.
- "jac": external, analytic Jacobian (for BDF and implicit)  $J=iac(t,v)$ .
- "w,iw": real vectors for storing information returned by integration routine.

#### Simulating ODEs: Implicit differential equations

- $A(t, y)y = g(t, y), y(t_0) = y_0$ . If A not invertible  $\forall (t, y)$  of interest → implicit DAE, if invertible → linearly implicit DE or index-zero DAE.
- Better to consider directly than inverting A (more efficient and reliable integration).

y=impl([type],y0,ydot0,t0,t [,atol, [rtol]],res,adda ... [,jac])

 $\rightarrow$  requires also  $\dot{y}(t_0)$  and to compute the residuals  $(g(t, y) - A(t, y)y)$  as: r=res(t,y,ydot)

**KEIK (EXKEX) E DAG** 

KORKØRKERKER E 1990

**KEIK (FIRKE) KEIK EI PAG** 

**CONTRACTMENT PROP** 

#### Simulating ODEs: Linear systems

• number of specialized functions for

$$
\dot{x} = Ax + Bu, \quad x(0) = x_0,
$$
  

$$
y = Cx + Du.
$$

- [sl]=syslin(dom,A,B,C [,D [,x0] ]) defines a continuous or discrete (dom) state-space system, system values recovered using [A, B, C, D]=abcd(s1);
- [y  $[,x]$ ]=csim(u,t,sl, $[x0]$ )  $\rightarrow$  simulation (time response) of linear system.

#### Simulating ODEs: Root finding

- to simulate a DE up to the time something happens;
- y,rd[,w,iw]=ode(root",y0,t0,t[,rtol[,atol]],f[,jac],ng,g [,w,iw])" integrate ODE f until  $g(t, y) = 0$ ;
- iteratively reduces the last step to find surface crossing.  $2980$ **CONVERSION**

#### Simulating BVPs: Numerous methods

- **1** shooting methods: take given IC then guess the rest and adjust by integrating the full interval  $\rightarrow$  easy to program but not reliable on long intervals and stiff problems;
- **2** multiple shooting: breaks time interval into subinterval and shoot over these;
- **3** discretize the DE and solve the large discrete system, i.e. Euler with step h on  $\dot{y} = f(t, y)$ ,  $t_0 \le t \le t_f$ ,  $0 = B(y(t_0), y(t_f))$  gives:

$$
y_{i+1} - y_i - f(t_0 + ih, y_i) = 0, \quad i = 0,..., N-1,
$$
  
\n $B(y_0, y_N) = 0.$ 

usually with more complicated methods than Euler but large system of (nonlinear)  $DE \rightarrow BVP$  solver has to deal with numerical problems and need Jacobian-like information.

#### Boundary value problems (BVPs)

• DE with information given at 2 or more times:

$$
\dot{y} = f(t, y), t_0 \le t \le t_f,
$$
  
\n $0 = B(y(t_0), y(t_f)).$ 

If y is *n*-dimensional  $\rightarrow$  *n* boundaries.

- More complicated than initial value problems (cf. Optimization class), where local algorithm move from one point to the next.
- BVP: need more global algorithm with full t interval  $\rightarrow$ much larger system of equations.

#### Simulating BVPs: COLNEW

Scilab uses Fortran COLNEW code in bvode, which assumes that the BVP is of the form

$$
\frac{d^{m_i}u_i}{dx^{m_i}}=f_i\left(x, u(x), \frac{du}{dx}, \ldots, \frac{d^{m_i-1}u}{dx^{m_i-1}}\right), 1\leq i\leq n_c,
$$
  

$$
g_i\left(\zeta_j, u(\zeta_j), \ldots, \frac{d^{m_i}u}{dx^{m_i}}\right)=0, j=1,\ldots,m_*,
$$

where  $\zeta_i$  are x where BC hold and  $a_L \le x \le a_R$ . Let  $m_* = m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_{n_c}$ ,  $z(u) = \left[ u, \frac{du}{dx}, \ldots, \frac{d^{m_*}u}{dx^{m_*}} \right]$ , then

$$
\frac{d^{m_i} u_i}{dx^{m_i}} = f_i(x, z(u(x))), 1 \le i \le n_c, a_L \le x \le a_R
$$
  

$$
g_i(\zeta_j, z(u(\zeta_j))) = 0, j = 1, ..., m_*
$$

bvode starts with initial mesh, solve NL system and iteratively refines the mesh.

**KEIK (EXKEX) E DAG** 

 $\Box \rightarrow \Box \Box \rightarrow \Box \rightarrow \Box \rightarrow \Box \rightarrow \Box \Box \Box \Box \Box$ 

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Ordinary** differential equations Simulating ODEs advanced call more options Implicit diff eq Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control Difference equations Simulation **I**fferenti algebraic equations

-<br>Hybrid sy **Conclusions** 

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Ordinary** differential equations Simulating ODEs advanced call more options Implicit diff eq Linear systems

Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs<br>COLNEW<br>optimal control

Difference equations Simulation

algebraic equations Hybrid sy **Conclusions** 

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant

**Ordinary** differential equations

Hybrid sy Conclusions

Computeraided modeling E. Witrant **Ordinary** differential equations Simulating ODEs advanced call more options Implicit diff eq Linear system Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control Difference equations Simulation **Differential** algebraic equations

Simulating ODEs advanced call more options Implicit diff eq Linear systems **Boundary** value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control

**Difference** equations

**Differential** algebraic equations

Hybrid systems Simulation **Conclusions** 

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant

**Ordinary** 

differential equations Simulating ODEs advanced call more options Implicit diff eq Linear systems

Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control

Difference equations Simulation **Differential** algebraic equations

.<br>Hybrid sy Simulation **Conclusions** 

#### Simulating BVPs: COLNEW implementation

[z]=bvode(points.ncomp.m.aleft.aright.zeta.ipar.ltol. ...tol,fixpnt,...fsub1,dfsub1,gsub1,dgsub1,guess1)

- solution z evaluated at the given points for ncomp≤ 20 DE;
- we have to provide bounds (aleft, aright) for  $u$ , BCs and numerical properties of the model.

#### Difference equations

- Discrete-time values or values changing only at discrete times, for discrete processes or because of isolated observations.
- Integer variable  $k$  and sequence  $y(k)$  that solves

$$
y(k + 1) = f(k, y(k)), y(k_0) = y_0,
$$

or with time sequence  $t_k$ ,  $k \geq k_0$ :

$$
z(t_{k+1}) = g(t_k, z(t_k)), \quad z(t_{k0}) = z_0.
$$

If evenly spaced events  $t_{k+1} - t_k = h = cst$ :

$$
v(k + 1) = g(w(k), v(k)), \quad v(k_0) = v_0,
$$
  

$$
w(k + 1) = w(k) + h, \quad w(k_0) = t_{k_0}
$$

**KORK@RKERKER E 1990** 

Simulating BVPs: Example - optimal control Necessary conditions: consider the NL controlled system

$$
\dot{y} = y^2 + v
$$
,  $J(y, u) = \int_0^{10} 10v^2 + y^2 dt$ 

Find  $v : y(0) = 2 \rightarrow y(10) = -1$ , while min J. NC found from Hamiltonian and give the BV DAE

$$
\dot{y} = y^2 + v,
$$
\n
$$
\dot{\lambda} = -2y - 2\lambda y,
$$
\n
$$
y = 20v + \lambda,
$$
\n
$$
y(0) = 2y + \lambda,
$$
\n
$$
y(1) = -1.
$$
\n
$$
y(2) = 2y + \lambda
$$
\n
$$
y(3) = 2, y(10) = -1.
$$
\nReadv to be solved by by  $y = 2$ ,  $y(10) = -1$ .

Ready to be solved by bvode, which gives:

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Ordinary** differential equations

Simulating ODEs advanced call more options Implicit diff eq Linear systems

Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control

Difference equations Simulation **Differential** algebraic equations

.<br>Hybrid sy **Simulatio** 

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Ordinary** differential quations advanced call more options Implicit diff eq Linear systems

Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control

Difference equations

algebraic equations Hybrid sy **Conclusions** 



#### Difference equations (2)

- Solution existence simpler than DE:  $y(k)$  computed recursively from  $y(k_0)$  as long as  $(k, y(k)) \in \mathcal{D}_f$ .
- Note: uniqueness theorem for DE (if 2 solutions start at the same time but with different  $y_0$  and if continuity of f,  $f_y$ holds, then they never intersect) not true for difference equations.
- Can always be written as  $1<sup>st</sup>$  order difference equations.

**KEIK (EXKEX) E DAG** 

#### Simulating difference equations

- **1** Easier because no choice about time step and no error from derivatives approximations  $\rightarrow$  only function evaluation and roundoff errors.
- **2** First order  $y(k + 1) = f(k, y(k))$ ,  $y(k_0) = y_0$ , evaluated by y=ode(discrete",y0,k0,kvect,f)" where kvect = evaluation times.
- **8** Linear systems

$$
x(k + 1) = Ax(k) + Bu(k), x(0) = x_0,
$$

$$
y(k) = Cx(k) + Du(k),
$$

$$
\bullet \ [X] = \text{litr}(A, B, U, [x0]) \text{ or }
$$

$$
[xf,X] = \text{littr}(A,B,U,[x0]);
$$

• If given by a transfer function [y]=rtitr(Num,Den,u [,up,yp]) where [,up,yp] are past values, if any;

.<br>O

• Time response obtained using  $[y [, x]] =$ flts $(u, s] [, x0])$ .

#### Differential algebraic equations (2)

• Structure  $\rightarrow$  index definition ( $\geq 0$ , 0 for ODE). Index-one DAE in Scilab:  $F(t, y, y) = 0$  with  $\{F_y, F_y\}$  is an index-one matrix pencil along solutions and  $F_v$  has constant rank: **1** implicit semiexplicit:

 $F_1(t, y_1, y_2, y_1) = 0$ 

$$
F_2(t, y_1, y_2) = 0
$$

where  $\partial F_1/\partial \dot{y}_1$  and  $\partial F_2/\partial y_2$  nonsingular,  $y_1$  is the differential variable and  $y_2$  the algebraic one; 2 semiexplicit:

$$
\dot{y}_1 = F_1(t, y_1, y_2) \n0 = F_2(t, y_1, y_2)
$$

with  $\partial F_2/\partial y_2$  nonsingular.

KELK@ KELKER E 1090

▶ K @ ▶ K 할 X K 할 X ( 할 ) X Q Q Q

### Differential algebraic equations (DAEs)

• Most physical models are differential + algebraic (DAEs):

$$
F(t, y, \dot{y}) = 0
$$

 $\rightarrow$  rewrite as ODE or simpler DAE, or simulate the DAE directly.

• Theory much more complex than ODEs: ∃ solutions only for certain IC, called consistent IC, i.e.

$$
\dot{y}_1 = y_1 - \cos(y_2) + t, \n0 = y_1^3 + y_2 + e^t,
$$

requires  $y_1(t_0)^3 + y_2(t_0) + e^{t_0} = 0.$ 

#### KORK@RKERKER E 1990

#### Simulating DAEs

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Ordinary** differential equations

more options Implicit diff eq **Boundary** value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control

Difference equations Simulation **Differentia** algebraic equations

Hybrid sy **Conclusions** 

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant **Ordinary** differential equations advanced call

Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control

Difference equations Simulation

Differential algebraic equations **Simulation** lybrid s **Conclusions** 

- Need information on both  $y(t_0)$  and  $\dot{y}(t_0)$  to uniquely determine the solution and start integration, i.e.  $tan(y) = -y + g(t) \rightarrow$  family of DE  $y = \tan^{-1}(-y + g) + n\pi$ . Sometimes approximate value of  $\dot{y}(t_0)$  or none at all.
	- Scilab uses backward differentiation formulas (BDF), i.e. backward Euler on  $F(t, y, \dot{y}) = 0$  gives

$$
F(t_{n+1}, y_{n+1}, \frac{y_{n+1} - y_n}{h}) = 0
$$

 $\rightarrow$  given  $y_n$ , iterative resolution using the Jacobian w.r.t.  $y_{n+1}$ :  $F_y + \frac{1}{h}F_{y'}$ .

• based on DASSL code (for nonlinear fully implicit index-one DAEs):  $[r [hd]] = dassl(x0, t0, t[, atol, [rtol]], res[, jac]$ where  $x0$  is  $y0$  [ydot0], res returns the residue

r=g(t,y,ydot) and info sets computation properties.

Computeraided modeling E. Witrant **Ordinary** differential equations Simulating ODEs advanced call more options Implicit diff eq Linear systems Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control Difference equations Simulation **Differential** algebraic equations Hybrid s

> Computeraided modeling E. Witrant

Conclusions

equations advanced call **Boundary** 

**Ordinary** differential

value problems COLNEW optimal control

Difference equations Simulation Differential algebraic equations Simulation

Hybrid s

**Conclusions** 



**Ordinary** differential equations advanced call

**Boundary** value problems COLNEW optimal control equations **Differential** algebraic equations -<br>Hybrid sy Simulation **Conclusions** 

• Continuous variable  $y_c$  and discrete variable  $y_d$  (piecewise constant on  $[t_k, t_{k+1}])$ :

$$
\dot{y}_c(t) = f_0(t, y_c(t), y_d(t)), \ t \in [t_k, t_{k+1}]
$$
  

$$
y_d(t_{k+1}) = f_1(t, y_c(t_{k+1}), y_d(t_k)) \text{ at } t = t_{k+1}
$$

i.e. sampled data system  $(u$  is a control function):

$$
\dot{y}_c(t) = f_0(t, y_c(t), u(t)), t \in [t_k, t_{k+1}],
$$
  
 
$$
u(t_{k+1}) = f_1(t, y_c(t_{k+1}), u(t_k)) \text{ at } t = t_{k+1}.
$$

•  $yt = odedc(y0,nd,stdel,td,t,f)$ , where y0=[y0c;y0d], stdel=[h, delta] with delta=delay/h, yp=f(t,yc,yd,flag).

> $-28$

![](_page_60_Figure_7.jpeg)

KEXKEX E DAG

### **References**

- 1 S. Campbell, J-P. Chancelier and R. Nikoukhah, Modeling and Simulation in Scilab/Scicos, Springer, 2005.
- 2 Scilab website: http://www.scilab.org.

Computer-aided modeling E. Witrant

Ordinary differential equations Simulating ODEs advanced call more options Implicit diff eq Linear systems

Boundary value problems Simulating BVPs COLNEW optimal control

Difference equations Simulation

Differential algebraic equations Simulation Example

Hybrid systems Simulation Conclusions

![](_page_63_Figure_0.jpeg)

### From Continuous Dynamics to Sampled Signals

Continuous-time signals and systems

Fourier transform Laplace transform

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of System Identification Sampled<br>
Signals<br>
Discrete-time<br>
Sampled systems

**Disturbance** Modeling

Signal Spectra

Transformation by Spectral factorization Sampling Interval and Filters Aliasing

**Conclusions** Homework

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of System Identification Sampled **Signals** Sampled systems **Disturbance** Modeling

Signal Spectra Signals

Filtering and spectrum Sampling Interval and Filters

**Conclusions** 

Continuous-time signal  $y(t)$  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y(t) e^{-i\omega t} dt$  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y(t) e^{-st} dt$ Linear system  $y(t) = g * u(t)$  $Y(\omega) = G(\omega)U(\omega)$  $Y(s) = G(s)U(s)$ 

Derivation operator  $p \times u(t) = \dot{u}(t)$  works as s-variable, but in time domain.

![](_page_64_Picture_1022.jpeg)

Sampled systems Continuous-time linear system

$$
\dot{x}(t) = Ax(t) + Bu(t) \n y(t) = Cx(t) + Du(t)
$$

 $\Rightarrow G(s) = C(sl-A)^{-1}B + D.$ Assume that we sample the inputs and outputs of the system

![](_page_64_Figure_9.jpeg)

Relation between sampled inputs  $u[k]$  and outputs  $y[k]$ ?

 $\mathcal{A}(\Box\rightarrow\mathcal{A})\bigoplus\mathcal{A}(\mathcal{A})\bigoplus\mathcal{A}(\mathcal{A})\bigoplus\mathcal{A}(\mathcal{A})\bigoplus\mathcal{A}$  $\bar{\bar{z}}$  Discrete-time signals and systems<br>Discrete-time signal  $y(kh)$ Discrete-time signal Fourier transform  $f^{(h)}(\omega) = h \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} y(kh) e^{-i\omega kh}$ z-transform  $Y(z) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} y(kh)z^{-k}$ Linear system  $y(kh) = g * u(kh)$  $Y^{(h)}(\omega) = G_d(e^{i\omega h})U^{(h)}(\omega)$  $Y(z) = G_d(z)U(z)$ Shift operator  $q \times u(kh) = u(kh + h)$  works as z-variable, but in time-domain. **Example (0 IC)**  $y(kh) = 0.5u(kh) + u(kh - h)$ 

 $y(kh) = (0.5 + q^{-1})u(kh)$  $Y(z) = (0.5 + z^{-1})U(z)$ 

#### Sampled systems (2)

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of System Identification Sampled Signals Discrete-time

**Disturbance** Modeling

Signal Spectra

Transformation by Spectral factorization **Sampling** Interval and Filters Aliasing Noise-reduction effect **Conclusions** Homework

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of **System** Identification ampled **Signals** Sampled systems **Disturbance** 

 $200$ 

Signal Spectra Signals

Filtering and spectrum **Sampling** Interval and Filters

Noise-reduction effect **Conclusions** 

 $2980$ 

Systems with piecewise constant input:

- Exact relation possible if  $u(t)$  is constant over each sampling interval.
- Solving the system equations over one sampling interval gives

$$
x[k + 1] = A_d x[k] + B_d u[k]
$$
  
\n
$$
y[k] = Cx[k] + Du[k]
$$
  
\n
$$
G_d(z) = C(zI - A_d)^{-1}B_d + D
$$

where  $A_d = e^{Ah}$  and  $B_d = \int_0^h e^{As} B ds$ .

**KEXKEX E DAG** 

**KEYKEY E DAG** 

#### Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of System Identification Sampled **Signals** Sampled systems **Disturbance** Modeling Signal Spectra Transformation by Spectral factorization Sampling Interval and Filters Aliasing

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant

**Conclusions** Homework

Basics of System Identification Sampled **Signals** Sampling **Disturbance** Modeling Signal Spectra Signals

Filtering and spectrum Sampling Interval and Filters

**Conclusions** 

### Sampled systems (3) Example: sampling of scalar system

• Continuous-time dynamics

 $\dot{x}(t) = ax(t) + bu(t)$ 

• Assuming that the input  $u(t)$  is constant over a sampling interval

 $x[k + 1] = a_d x[k] + b_d u[k]$ 

where 
$$
a_d = e^{ah}
$$
 and  $b_d = \int_0^h e^{as} b ds = \frac{b}{a} (e^{ah} - 1)$ .

• Mote: continuous-time poles in  $s = a$ , discrete-time poles in  $z=e^{ah}$ .

#### Sampling of general systems

- For more general systems,
	- nonlinear dynamics, or

• linear systems where input is not piecewise constant conversion from continuous-time to discrete-time is not trivial.

• Simple approach: approximate time-derivative with finite difference:

$$
p \approx \frac{1-q^{-1}}{p}
$$
 Euler backward  
\n
$$
p \approx \frac{q-1}{h} \times \frac{q-1}{q+1}
$$
 Euler forward  
\n
$$
p \approx \frac{2}{h} \times \frac{q-1}{q+1}
$$
 Tustin's approximation  
\n(typical for linear systems)

. . .

• I.e. write 
$$
x(t_k) = x(t_k - 1) + \int_{t_k - 1}^{t_k} f(\tau) d\tau
$$
 and find the previous transformations using different integral approximations

### Signals for System Identification

E. Witrant Basics of System Identification Sampled Signals Sampled systems **Disturbance** Modeling

anal Spe

Transformation by Spectral factorization **Sampling** Interval and Filters Aliasing Noise-reduction effect **Conclusions** Homework

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of **System** Identification Sampled Signals Discrete-time Sampled systems Sampling sturba

 $\Rightarrow$  $200$ 

> anal Si Signals

Filtering and spectrum **Sampling** Interval and Filters

Noise-reduction effect **Conclusions** 

 $2980$ 

#### Sampled systems (4) Frequency-domain analysis of sampling

• Transfer function of sampled system

$$
G_d(z) = C(zI - A_d)^{-1}B_d + D
$$

produces same output as  $G(s)$  at sampling intervals.

• However, frequency responses are not the same! One has

$$
|G(i\omega)-G_d(e^{i\omega h})|\leq \omega h \int_0^\infty |g(\tau)|d\tau
$$

cial si  $\left\langle \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right\rangle$  **KEXKEX E DAG** 

where  $g(\tau)$  is the impulse response for  $G(s)$ .

 $\Rightarrow$  Good match at low frequencies ( $\omega$  < 0.1 $\omega$ <sub>s</sub>)  $\Rightarrow$  choose sampling frequency  $> 10 \times$  system bandwidth.

![](_page_65_Figure_26.jpeg)

 $\overline{\bullet}$ 大きい 大きい  $\pm$  $2980$ 

![](_page_66_Figure_0.jpeg)

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of System Identification Sampled **Signals** 

**Disturbance** Modeling

Signal Spectra

Transformation by Spectral factorization Sampling Interval and Filters Aliasing

**Conclusions** Homework

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of System Identification Sampled **Signals** 

**Disturbance** Modeling Some background Signal Spectra Signals

Filtering and spectrum Sampling Interval and Filters

**Conclusions** 

![](_page_66_Figure_1.jpeg)

- Discrete-time stochastic process: an infinite sequence  $\{v(k, \theta)\}\$  whose values depend on a random variable  $\theta$
- To each fixed value  $\theta^*$  of  $\theta$ , the sequence  $\{v(k, \theta^*)\}$ depends only on  $k$  and is called a realization of the stochastic process
- For a discrete-time stochastic process  $v[k]$ , we define its Expected or mean value  $m_v(k) = E_\theta\{v[k]\}$ Auto-correlation function  $R_v(k, l) = E_\theta\{v[k + l]v[k]\}$ and say that  $v[k]$  is

```
stationary if m_v and R_v are independent of k
ergodic if m_v and R_v can be computed from
            a single realization
```

```
Some background (2)
White noise:
```
• A stochastic process  $e[k]$  is called white noise

if  $m_e = 0$  and

Noise-reduction effect **Conclusions** 

$$
R_e(k,l) = \begin{cases} \sigma^2 & \text{if } l = 0\\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}
$$

![](_page_66_Figure_10.jpeg)

Signals and auto-correlation function (ACF)

- Different realizations may look very different.
- Still, qualitative properties captured as:

- slowly varying ACF  $\leftrightarrow$ slowly varying process;

- 
- Close to white noise if  $R(I) \rightarrow 0$  rapidly as || grows.

#### Signals for System Identification

 $E$ . Witront Basics of System Identification Sampled **Signals** 

**Disturbance** Modeling Some background

Signal Spectra Transformation by Spectral factorization Sampling Interval and

Filters Aliasing

Homework Signals for System Identification E. Witrant

**Conclusions** 

#### Basics of System Identification

Sampled **Signals** 

**Disturbance** Modeling

Signal Spectra Quasi-Stationary Signals

Filtering and spectrum Sampling Interval and Filters

**Conclusions** 

Quasi-Stationary Signals (QSS) Definition:  $s(t)$  is QSS if

Some background (3)

0 if white noise)

 $R(l) \approx \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\lambda}}$ 

 $\Sigma$  ACF of each function

mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma$ :

 $\sum_{ }^{n-l}$  $t=1$ 

 $(n - 1)\sigma^2$ 

• unbiased if true  $\mu$  and  $\sigma$ 

from the ACF estimate

**1** Es(t) =  $m_s(t)$ ,  $|m_s(t)| \le C$ ,  $\forall t$  (bounded mean)

Properties of the auto-correlation function [Wikipedia] • Symmetry: ACF is even  $(R_f(-I) = R_f(I))$  if  $f \in \mathbb{R}$ ) or Hermitian (conjugate transpose,  $R_f(-l) = R_f^*(l)$  if  $f \in \mathbb{C}$ ) • Peak at the origin  $(|R_f(1)| \le R_f(0))$  and the ACF of a

• ∑ uncorrelated functions (0 cross-correlation  $\forall l$ ) =

periodic function is periodic with the same period (dirac at

• Estimate: for discrete process  $\{X_1, X_2, \ldots, X_n\}$  with known

• biased estimate if sample mean and variance are used • can split the data set to separate the  $\mu$  and  $\sigma$  estimates

 $(X_t - \mu)(X_{t+k} - \mu), \quad \forall l < n \in \mathbb{N}^+$ 

**2** Es(t)s(r) =  $R_s(t, r)$ ,  $|R_s(t, r)| \le C$ , and the following limit exists

$$
\lim_{N\to\infty}\frac{1}{N}\sum_{t=1}^N R_s(t,t-\tau)=R_s(\tau), \,\forall \tau \quad \text{(bounded autocor.)}
$$

where  $E$  is with respect to the stochastic components of  $s(t)$ .

#### Signals for System Identification E. Witrant

Basics of System Identification **Sampled Signals** 

**Disturbance** Modeling

Signal Spectra

Transformation by Spectral factorization **Sampling** Interval and Filters Aliasing Noise-reduction effect **Conclusions** Homework

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of **System** Identification **Signals** 

 $0.000$ 

**Disturbance** 

Signal Spectra Quasi-Stationary Signals

Filtering and spectrum **Sampling** Interval and Filters

Noise-reduction effect **Conclusions** 

Signal Spectra

A common framework for deterministic and stochastic signals

- Signals typically described as stochastic processes with deterministic components (det. inputs vs. stoch. disturbances).
- For a linear system with additive disturbance  $e(t)$ (sequence of independent random variables with  $m_{\text{e}}(t)=0$  and variances  $\sigma^2$ )

$$
y(t) = G(q)u(t) + H(q)e(t)
$$

we have that

$$
Ey(t) = G(q)u(t)
$$

so  $y(t)$  is not a stationary process.

#### Quasi-Stationary Signals (2)

• If  $\{s(t)\}\$  deterministic then  $\{s(t)\}\$ is a bounded sequence such that

$$
R_{\rm s}(\tau)=\lim_{N\to\infty}\frac{1}{N}\sum_{t=1}^Ns(t)s(t-\tau)
$$

exists  $(E$  has no effect).

- If  $\{s(t)\}$  stationary, the bounds are trivially satisfied and  $R_s(\tau)$  do not depend on t.
- Two signals  $\{s(t)\}$  and  $\{w(t)\}$  are jointly quasi-stationary if both QSS and if the cross-covariance

$$
R_{\rm sw}(\tau) = \bar{E} s(t) w(t-\tau)
$$
, with  $\bar{E} f(t) = \lim_{N \to \infty} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^{N} E f(t)$ , exists.

• Uncorrelated signals if  $R_{sw}(\tau) \equiv 0$ .

#### Definition of Spectra

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of System Identification Sampled **Signals** 

**Disturbance** Modeling

Signal Spectra Definition of Spectra Transformation by Spectral factorization Sampling Interval and Filters Aliasing

**Conclusions** Homework

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of System Identification Sampled **Signals** 

**Disturbance** Modeling

Signal Spectra Signals Transformation by linear systems Filtering and spectrum Sampling Interval and Filters

**Conclusions** 

• Power spectrum of  $\{s(t)\}$  (freq. content of stoch. process, always real):

$$
\phi_{\rm s}(\omega)=\sum_{\tau=-\infty}^{\infty}R_{\rm s}(\tau){\rm e}^{-{\rm i}\tau\omega}
$$

e.g. for white noise  $\phi_s(\omega)=\sigma^2$ : same power at all frequencies.

• Cross-spectrum between  ${w(t)}$  and  ${s(t)}$  (measures how two processes co-vary, in general complex):

$$
\phi_{\text{sw}}(\omega) = \sum_{\tau=-\infty}^{\infty} R_{\text{sw}}(\tau) e^{-i\tau\omega}
$$

 $\Re(\phi_{sw}) \rightarrow \text{cosectrum}, \Im(\phi_{sw}) \rightarrow \text{quadratic spectrum},$  $arg(\phi_{sw}) \rightarrow phase$  spectrum,  $|\phi_{sw}| \rightarrow amplitude$  spectrum.

(□) (@) (2) (2) (2) 2 940

**KORK@RKERKER E 1990** 

#### Transformation of spectrum by linear systems

• **Theorem:** Let  $\{w(t)\}$  QSS with spectrum  $\phi_w(\omega)$ ,  $G(q)$ stable and  $s(t) = G(q)w(t)$ . Then {s(t)} is also QSS and

$$
\begin{array}{rcl}\n\phi_{\rm s}(\omega) & = & |G(e^{i\omega})|^2 \phi_{\rm w}(\omega) \\
\phi_{\rm sw}(\omega) & = & G(e^{i\omega}) \phi_{\rm w}(\omega)\n\end{array}
$$

• **Corollary:** Let  $y(t)$  given by

 $y(t) = G(q)u(t) + H(q)e(t)$ 

where  $\{u(t)\}\$  QSS, deterministic with spectrum  $\phi_u(\omega)$ , and  ${e(t)}$  white noise with variance  $\sigma^2$ . Let G and H be stable filters, then  $\{y(t)\}\$ is QSS and

$$
\begin{array}{rcl}\n\phi_y(\omega) & = & |G(e^{i\omega})|^2 \phi_u(\omega) + \sigma^2 |H(e^{i\omega})|^2 \\
\phi_{yu}(\omega) & = & G(e^{i\omega}) \phi_u(\omega)\n\end{array}
$$

⇒ We can use filtered white noise to model the character of disturbances!

#### Signals for System Identification E. Witrant

Basics of System Identification Sampled Signals

**Disturbance** Modeling

ignal Spe Definition of Spectra Transformation by Spectral factorization **Sampling** Interval and Filters Aliasing Noise-reduction effect **Conclusions** Homework

#### Definition of Spectra (2)

• From the definition of inverse Fourier transform:

$$
\bar{E}s^2(t) = R_s(0) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \phi_s(\omega) d\omega
$$

- Example (stationary stochastic process): for the process  $v(t) = H(q)e(t)$ , the spectrum is  $\phi_v(\omega) = \sigma^2|H(e^{i\omega})|^2$ .
- Example (spectrum of a mixed det. and stoch. signal): for the signal

$$
s(t) = u(t) + v(t),
$$

where  $\{u(t)\}\right)$  deterministic and  $\{v(t)\}\right)$  stationary stochastic process, the spectrum is  $\phi_s(\omega) = \phi_u(\omega) + \phi_v(\omega)$ .

#### Spectral factorization

• The previous theorem describes spectrum as real-valued rational functions of  $e^{i\omega}$  from transfer functions  $G(q)$  and  $H(a)$ .

In practice: given a spectrum  $\phi_{\nu}(\omega)$ , can we find H(q) s.t.  $v(t) = H(q)e(t)$  has this spectrum and  $e(t)$  is white noise? Exact conditions in [Wiener 1949] & [Rozanov 1967]

• Spectral factorization: suppose that  $\phi_v(\omega) > 0$  is a rational function of  $cos(\omega)$  (or  $e^{i\omega}$ ), then there exists a monic rational function (leading coef. = 1) of  $z$ ,  $H(z)$ , without poles or zeros on or outside the unit circle, such that:

$$
\phi_{\rm V}(\omega)=\sigma^2|H(e^{i\omega})|^2
$$

**KORK@RKERKER EL YOUR** 

**CONTRACTMENT PROPER** 

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of **System** Identification Sampled Signals Discrete-time Sampled systems Sampling **Disturbance** ignal Spe

Signals

Spectral factorization Filtering and spectrum **Sampling** Interval and Filters

Noise-reduction effect **Conclusions** 

#### Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of System Identification Sampled **Signals Disturbance** Modeling Signal Spectra Transformation by Spectral factorization Sampling Interval and Filters Aliasing **Conclusions** Homework Signals for System

Identification E. Witrant Basics of

System Identification Sampled **Signals** 

**Disturbance** Modeling

Signal Spectra Signals

Sampling Interval and Filters

**Conclusions** 

### Spectral factorization (SF): ARMA process example

If a stationary process  $\{v(t)\}\$  has a rational spectrum  $\phi_v(\omega)$ , we can represent it as  $v(t) = H(q)e(t)$ , where

$$
H(q) = \frac{C(q)}{A(q)} = \frac{1 + c_1 q^{-1} + \cdots + c_{n_c} q^{-n_c}}{1 + a_1 q^{-1} + \cdots + a_{n_a} q^{-n_a}}.
$$

We may write the ARMA model:

$$
v(t) + a_1 v(t-1) + \cdots + a_{n_a} v(t - n_a)
$$
  
=  $e(t) + c_1 e(t-1) + \cdots + c_{n_c} e(t - n_c)$ 

- if  $n_c = 0$ , autoregressive (AR) model:  $v(t) + a_1 v(t-1) + \cdots + a_{n_a} v(t-n_a) = e(t),$
- if  $n_a = 0$ , moving average (MA) model:  $v(t) = e(t) + c_1 e(t-1) + \cdots + c_{n_c} e(t-n_c).$

⇒ SF provides a representation of disturbances in the standard form  $v = H(q)e$  from information about its spectrum only.

### Choice of Sampling Interval and Presampling Filters

Sampling is inherent to computer-based data-acquisition systems  $\rightarrow$  select (equidistant) sampling instances to minimize information losses.

#### Aliasing

Suppose  $s(t)$  with sampling interval T:  $s_k = s(kT)$ ,  $k = 1, 2, \ldots$ , sampling frequency  $\omega_s = 2\pi/T$  and Nyquist (folding) frequency  $\omega_N = \omega_s/2$ . If sinusoid with  $|\omega| > \omega_N$ ,  $\exists \bar{\omega}$ ,  $-\omega_N \le \bar{\omega} \le \omega_N$ , such that

![](_page_69_Figure_14.jpeg)

#### Filtering and spectrum

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of System Identification **Sampled Signals** 

**Disturbance** Modeling

Signal Spectra

Transformation by Spectral factorization Filtering and spectrum **Sampling** Interval and Filters Aliasing Noise-reduction effect **Conclusions** Homework

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of **System** Identification Sampled Signals Discrete-time Sampled systems

 $000$ 

**Disturbance** 

anal Spe Signals

![](_page_69_Figure_16.jpeg)

• Consider the general set-up with  $u(k)$  and  $e(k)$ uncorrelated:

$$
\begin{array}{rcl}\n\phi_y(\omega) & = & |G(e^{i\omega})|^2 \phi_u(\omega) + \phi_e(\omega) \\
\phi_{yu}(\omega) & = & G(e^{i\omega}) \phi_u(\omega)\n\end{array}
$$

• Note:

- power spectrum additive if signals are uncorrelated
- cross correlation can be used to get rid of disturbances

#### Aliasing (2)

 $\Rightarrow$  Alias phenomenon: part of the signal with  $\omega > \omega_N$ interpreted as lower frequency  $\leftrightarrow$  spectrum of sampled signal is a superposition (folding) of original spectrum:

$$
\phi_s^{(T)}(\omega) = \sum_{r=-\infty}^{\infty} \phi_s^c(\omega + r\omega_s)
$$

where  $\phi_s^c$  and  $\phi_s^{(\mathcal{T})}$  correspond to continuous-time and sampled signals.

To avoid aliasing: choose  $\omega_s$  so that  $\phi_s^c(\omega)$  is zero outside  $(-\omega_s/2, \omega_s/2)$ . This implies  $\phi_s^{(T)}(\omega) = \phi_s^c(\omega)$ .

**KEXKEX E DAG** 

**KENKEN E DAG** 

#### Antialiasing presampling filters

Signals for System Identification  $E$ . Mitr Basics of System Identification Sampled **Signals** 

**Disturbance** Modeling

Signal Spectra

Transformation by Spectral factorization Sampling Interval and Filters Aliasing Antialiasing filters **Conclusions** Homework

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of System Identification Sampled **Signals** 

**Disturbance** Modeling

Signal Spectra Signals

Filtering and spectrum Sampling Interval and Filters

Noise-reductioneffect **Conclusions** 

![](_page_70_Figure_1.jpeg)

- We loose signals above  $\omega_N$ , do not let folding effect distort the interesting part of spectrum below  $\omega_N \rightarrow$  presampling filters  $\kappa(p)$ :  $s_F(t) = \kappa(p)s(t) \Rightarrow \phi_{sF}^c(\omega) = |\kappa(i\omega)|^2 \phi_s^c(\omega)$
- Ideally,  $\kappa(i\omega)$  s.t.  $\begin{cases} |\kappa(i\omega)| = 1, & |\omega| \leq \omega_N, \\ |\kappa(i\omega)| = 0, & |\omega| > \omega_N. \end{cases}$  $|\kappa(i\omega)| = 0, \qquad |\omega| > \omega_N$ which means that  $s_k^F=s_F(kT)$  would have spectrum

$$
\phi_{sF}^{(T)}(\omega) = \phi_s^c(\omega), \quad -\omega_N \le \omega < \omega_N
$$

#### Noise-reduction effect of antialiasing (AA) filters

- Typically, signal = useful part  $m(t)$  + disturbances  $v(t)$ (more broadband, e.g. noise): choose  $\omega_s$  such that most of the useful spectrum below  $\omega_N$ . AA filters cuts away HF.
- Suppose  $s(t) = m(t) + v(t)$  and sampled, prefiltered signal  $s_{k}^{\digamma}=m_{k}^{\digamma}+v_{k}^{\digamma},$   $s_{k}^{\digamma}=s_{\digamma}(k\mathcal{T}).$  Noise variance:

$$
E(v_k^F)^2 = \int_{-\omega_N}^{\omega_N} \phi_{v_F}^{(T)}(\omega) d\omega = \sum_{r=-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\omega_N}^{\omega_N} \phi_{v_F}^c(\omega + r\omega_s) d\omega
$$

→ noise effects from HF folded into region  $[-\omega_N, \omega_N]$  and introduce noise power. Eliminating HF noise by AA filter, variance of  $v_k^F$  is thus reduced by

$$
\sum_{r\neq 0}\int_{-\omega_N}^{\omega_N}\phi^c_v(\omega+r\omega_s)d\omega=\int_{|\omega|>\omega_N}\phi^c_v(\omega)d\omega
$$

 $\Box \rightarrow \neg \neg \Box \Box$ 

compared to no presampling filter.

 $\searrow$  noise if spectrum with energy above  $\omega_N$ .

System Identification E. Witrant

Signals for

Basics of System Identification Sampled Signals

**Disturbance** Modeling

 $q$ nal S

Transformation by Spectral factorization **Sampling** Interval and Filters Aliasing Antialiasing filters Noise-reduction effect **Conclusions** Homework

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of **System** Identification **Sampled Signals** 

 $200$ 

#### Antialiasing presampling filters (2)

- ⇒ Sampled spectrum without alias thanks to antialiasing filter, which should always be applied before sampling if significant energy above  $\omega_N$ .
- Example Continuous-time signal: square wave plus high-frequency sinusoidal

![](_page_70_Figure_17.jpeg)

### **Conclusions**

- $\bullet$  First step to modeling and identification = data acquisition
- Implies computer-based processing and sampled signal
- Models including both deterministic and stochastic components
- Characterize the spectrum for analysis and processing
- Prepare experimental signal prior to the identification phase

大きい 大きい  $\overline{z}$  220

Filtering and spectrum **Sampling** Interval and Filters Noise-reduction effect

**Conclusions** 

**Disturbance** 

Signal Spectra Quasi-Stationary Signals

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of System Identification Sampled Signals Discrete-time Sampled systems Sampling Disturbance Modeling Discrete-time Signal Spectra Quasi-Stationary Signals Definition of Spectra Transformation by linear systems Spectral factorization Filtering and spectrum Sampling Interval and Filters Aliasing Antialiasing filters **Conclusions** 

#### Homework

Signals for System Identification E. Witrant Basics of System Identification Sampled Signals Discrete-time Sampled systems Sampling Disturbance Modeling

Signal Spectra Quasi-Stationary Signals Transformation by Spectral factorization **Sampling** Interval and Filters Aliasing Noise-reduction effect **Conclusions** 

 $\geq$  $200$  1994.

Spectrum of a sinusoid function:

$$
u(t) = A\cos(\omega_0 t)
$$

- $\bullet$  Show that  $u(t)$  is a quasi-stationary signal by computing the bound  $R_u(\tau)$ .
- **2** Show that the power spectrum  $\phi_u(\omega)$  is composed of two Dirak  $\delta$  functions.
- Hint you may wish to use the identities:

$$
\cos \theta + \cos \phi = 2 \cos \left( \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} \right)
$$

$$
\cos(\omega_0 \tau) = \frac{1}{2} \left( e^{i\omega_0 \tau} + e^{-i\omega_0 \tau} \right)
$$

$$
\delta(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sum_{n = -\infty}^{\infty} e^{inx}
$$

# **1** L. Ljung, System Identification: Theory for the User, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Information and System Sciences, (Upper Saddle

**References** 

- River, NJ: PTR Prentice Hall), 1999. 2 L. Ljung and T. Glad, Modeling of Dynamic Systems, Prentice Hall Information and System Sciences Series,
- <sup>3</sup> Finn Haugen, Discrete-time signals and systems, TechTeach, 2005. http://techteach.no/publications/ discretetime\_signals\_systems/discrete.pdf


#### Nonparametric identification E. Witrant

Time-domain methods Step-response Frequencyresponse Relationship to Fourier Fourier ETFE definition Spectral

**Conclusions** Homework

Disturbance spectrum

```
Nonparametric
identification
  E. Witrant
```
Time-domain methods Correlation Frequencyresponse Relationship to Fourier Fourier ETFE definition ETFE properties **Spectral** 

**Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

Step-response analysis Similarly,

$$
u(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{ll}\alpha,&t\geq0\\0,&t<0\end{array}\right.
$$

• 
$$
y(t) = \alpha \sum_{k=1}^{t} g_0(k) + v(t)
$$
  
\n•  $\hat{g}(t) = \frac{y(t) - y(t-1)}{\alpha}$  and  $\epsilon(t) = \frac{v(t) - v(t-1)}{\alpha}$ 

• results in

⊲ large errors in most practical application

- ⊲ sufficient accuracy for control variables, i.e. time delay, static gain, dominant time-constants
- ⊲ simple regulators tuning (Ziegler-Nichols rule, 1942)
- ⊲ graphical parameter determination (Rake, 1980)

### Example: N measurements

$$
\hat{H}^{N}_{yu}(\tau)=\frac{1}{N}\sum_{t=\tau}^{N}y(t)u(t-\tau)
$$

if  $u \neq$  white noise,

\n- estimate 
$$
\hat{R}_u^N(\tau) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=\tau}^N u(t)u(t-\tau)
$$
\n- solve  $\hat{R}_{vu}^N(\tau) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^N \hat{g}(k) \hat{R}_u^N(k-\tau)$  for  $\hat{g}(k)$
\n

• solve 
$$
\hat{R}_{yu}^N(\tau) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=1}^N \hat{g}(k) \hat{R}_u^N(k - \tau)
$$
 for  $\hat{g}(k)$ 

• if possible, set u such that  $\hat{R}_{\mu}^{N}$  and  $\hat{R}_{y\mu}^{N}$  are easy to solve (typically done by commercial solvers).

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant

Time-domain methods **Correlation** Frequencyresponse

Fourier ETFE definition **Spectral** 

**Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant Time-domain methods **Correlation** Frequencyresponse Sine-wave testing

Fourier ETFE properties **Spectral** 

**Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

Correlation analysis Consider again:

$$
y(t) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} g_0(k)u(t-k) + v(t)
$$

• If *u* is QSS with 
$$
\bar{E}u(t)u(t-\tau) = R_u(\tau)
$$
 and  
\n $\bar{E}u(t)v(t-\tau) = 0$  (OL) then

$$
\bar{E}y(t)u(t-\tau)=R_{yu}(\tau)=\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}g_0(k)R_u(k-\tau)
$$

• If *u* is a white noise s.t.  $R_u(\tau) = \alpha \delta_{\tau 0}$  then  $g_0(\tau) = R_{yu}(\tau)/\alpha$ 

⊲ An estimate of the impulse response is obtained from an estimate of  $R_{yu}(\tau)$ 

Frequency-response analysis

 $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbb{R}^{n} \times \mathbb{R}^{n} \times \mathbb{R}^{n} \times \mathbb{R}^{n}$ 

**CONVERTED LE POLO** 

 $= 990$ 

### Sine-wave testing

- physically,  $G(z)$  is such that  $G(e^{i\omega})$  describes what happened to a sinusoid
- if  $u(t) = \alpha \cos \omega t$ ,  $t = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  then

 $y(t) = \alpha |G_0(e^{i\omega})| \cos(\omega t + \phi) + v(t) +$  transient

where  $\phi = \arg G_0(e^{i\omega})$ 

- ►  $G_0(e^{i\omega})$  determined as:
	- from  $u(t)$ , get the amplitude and phase shift of  $y(t)$
	- deduce the estimate  $\hat{G}_N(e^{i\omega})$
	- repeat for frequencies within the interesting band
- known as frequency analysis
- drawback:  $|G_0(e^{i\omega})|$  and  $\phi$  difficult to determine accurately when  $v(t)$  is important

 $2980$ 

**CONTRACTMENT PROPER** 

### Frequency analysis by the correlation method

- since  $y(t)$  of known freq., correlate it out from noise
- define sums

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant Time-domain methods

Frequencyresponse Correlation method Relationship to Fourier Fourier ETFE definition Spectral

Disturbance spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant Time-domain methods Correlation Frequencyresponse Relationship to Fourier Fourier ETFE definition ETFE properties **Spectral** 

**Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

$$
I_C(N) \doteq \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^{N} y(t) \cos \omega t \quad \text{and} \quad I_S(N) \doteq \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^{N} y(t) \sin \omega t
$$

• based on previous  $y(t)$  (ignore transients and  $cos(a + b)$ )

$$
I_C(N) = \frac{\alpha}{2} |G_0(e^{i\omega})| \cos(\phi) + \frac{\alpha |G_0(e^{i\omega})|}{2} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^N \cos(2\omega t + \phi)
$$
  
+ 
$$
\frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^N v(t) \cos(\omega t)
$$
  

$$
\rightarrow 0 \text{ as } N \rightarrow \infty \text{ if } v(t) \text{ DN contain } \omega
$$

• if  $\{v(t)\}\$ is a stat. stoch. process s.t.  $\sum_{0}^{\infty} \tau |R_v(\tau)| < \infty$  then the 3<sup>rd</sup> term variance decays like 1/N

 $(0 \times 10^{-10})$ 

### Relationship to Fourier analysis Consider the discrete Fourier transform  $Y_N(\omega) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \sum_{t=1}^N y(t) e^{-i\omega t}$  and  $I_C$  &  $I_S$ , which gives

$$
I_C(N) - i I_S(N) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} Y_N(\omega)
$$

- from the periodogram (signal power at frequency  $\omega$ ) of  $u(t) = \alpha \cos \omega t$ ,  $U_N(\omega) = \sqrt{N} \alpha / 2$  if  $\omega = 2\pi r / N$  for some  $r \in \mathbb{N}$
- then  $\hat{G}_N(e^{i\omega}) = \frac{\sqrt{N}Y_N(\omega)}{N\alpha/2} = \frac{Y_N(\omega)}{U_N(\omega)}$  $U_N(\omega)$
- $\omega$  is precisely the input frequency
- provides a most reasonable estimate.

Nonparametric identification E. Witran Time-domain methods

Frequencyresponse Correlation method Fourier ETFE definition ETFE properties **Spectral** 

**Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

 $200$ 

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant Time-domain methods **Correlation** Frequencyresponse Relationship to Fourier urier ETFE properties **Spectral** 

**Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

• similarly,

$$
I_S(N) = -\frac{\alpha}{2}|G_0(e^{i\omega})|\sin(\phi) + \alpha|G_0(e^{i\omega})|\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{N}\sum_{l=1}^N\sin(2\omega t + \phi)
$$
  
+ 
$$
\frac{1}{N}\sum_{l=1}^N v(t)\sin(\omega t) \approx -\frac{\alpha}{2}|G_0(e^{i\omega})|\sin(\phi)
$$

• and we get the estimates

$$
|\hat{G}_N(e^{i\omega})| = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{\beta_c(N)+\beta_s(N)}{\alpha/2}}}{\alpha/2}, \hat{\phi}_N = \arg \hat{G}_N(e^{i\omega}) = -\arctan \frac{I_s(N)}{I_c(N)}
$$

- repeat over the freq. of interest (commercial soft.)
- (+) Bode plot easily obtained and focus on spec. freq.
- (-) many industrial processes DN admit sin inputs & long experimentation

### Commercial software example

#### In practice, you may use Matlab Identification toolbox $\mathbb{R}$  to

### • import the data in a GUI



 $(1) \times 1$  $\label{eq:Ricci} \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$  $-28$ 

 $200$ 

 $\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left( \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \right) \right) \left( \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \right) \right) \left( \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \right) \right) \right\} = \frac{1}{2}$  $200$ 



Disturbance spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant Time-domain

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant

> • pre-process it (remove mean, pre-filter, separate estimation from validation, etc.)



 $\overline{a}$ 

 $\geq$  .  $\bar{\Xi}$  $2980$ 

### • get multiple models of desired order and compare the outputs



Nonparametric identification E. Witran

Time-domain methods

Frequencyresponse Relationship to Fourier Fourier ETFE definition **Spectral** 

**Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant Time-domain

**Correlation** 

ETFE definition ETFE properties • analyse the signals



### Fourier analysis

Empirical transfer-function estimate Extend previous estimate to multifrequency inputs

$$
\hat{\hat{G}}_N(e^{i\omega}) = \frac{Y_N(\omega)}{U_N(\omega)} \text{ with } (Y/U)_N(\omega) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \sum_{t=1}^N (y/u)(t) e^{-i\omega t}
$$

 $\hat{\hat{G}}_{N}$  = ETFE, since no other assumption than linearity • original data of 2N numbers  $y(t)$ ,  $u(t)$ ,  $t = 1...N$  condensed into N numbers (essential points/2)

$$
\textit{Re}\hat{\hat{G}}_N(e^{2\pi i k/N}),\ \textit{Im}\hat{\hat{G}}_N(e^{2\pi i k/N}),\ k=0,1,\ldots,\frac{N}{2}-1
$$

 $\rightarrow$  modest model reduction

• approx. solves the convolution (using Fourier techniques)

$$
y(t) = \sum_{k=1}^{N} g_0(k)u(t-k), \quad t = 1, 2, ..., N
$$

#### Nonparametric identification E. Witrant

Time-domain methods

Frequencyresponse Relationship to Fourier Fourier ETFE definition ETFE properties Spectral

Disturbance spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant Time-domain methods Correlation Frequencyresponse Relationship to Fourier Fourier ETFE definition ETFE properties **Spectral** Smoothing the ETFE

**Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

### Properties of the ETFE If the input is periodic:

- the ETFE is defined only for a fixed number of frequencies
- at these frequencies the ETFE is unbiased and its variance decays like 1/<sup>N</sup>

If the input is a realization of a stochastic process:

- the periodogram  $|U_N(\omega)|^2$  is an erratic function of  $\omega$ , which fluctuates around  $\phi_u(\omega)$
- the ETFE is an asymptotically unbiased estimate of the TF at increasingly (with N) many frequencies
- the ETFE variance do not  $\searrow$  as  $N \nearrow$  and is given as the noise to signal ratio at the considered freq.
- the estimates at different frequencies are uncorrelated

## Spectral analysis

### Smoothing the ETFE

Assumption: the true transfer function  $G_0(e^{i\omega})$  is a smooth function of  $\omega$ . Consequences:

•  $G_0(e^{i\omega})$  supposed constant over

$$
\frac{2\pi k_1}{N} = \omega_0 - \Delta \omega < \omega < \omega_0 + \Delta \omega = \frac{2\pi k_2}{N}
$$

- the best way (min. var.) to estimate this cst is a weighted average of  $G_0(e^{i\omega})$  on the previous freq., each measurement weighted by its inverse variance:
	- for large N, we can use Riemann sums and introduce the weights  $W_{\gamma}(\zeta) = \begin{cases} 1, & |\zeta| < \Delta \omega \\ 0, & |\zeta| > \Delta \omega \end{cases}$

$$
ergins \, w_{\gamma}(\zeta) = \begin{cases} \, 0, & |\zeta| > \Delta\omega \end{cases}
$$

• after some cooking and simplifications,

$$
\hat{G}_N(e^{i\omega_0})=\frac{\int_{-\pi}^\pi W_\gamma(\zeta-\omega_0)|U_N(\zeta)|^2\hat{\widehat{G}}_N(e^{i\zeta})d\zeta}{\int_{-\pi}^\pi W_\gamma(\zeta-\omega_0)|U_N(\zeta)|^2d\zeta}
$$

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant

Time-domain methods

Frequencyresponse

Fourier ETFE definition ETFE properties **Spectral** 

**Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant Time-domain methods **Correlation** Frequencyresponse

Fourier ETFE properties **Spectral** Blackman-Turkey procedure

**Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

 $200$ 

### Conclusions on ETFE

- increasingly good quality for periodic signals but no improvement otherwise as  $N \nearrow$ 
	- very crude estimate in most practical cases
- due to uncorrelated information per estimated parameter
- ⇒ relate the system behavior at one frequency to another

Connection with the Blackman-Turkey procedure Noticing that as  $N \to \infty$ 

$$
\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} W_{\gamma}(\zeta - \omega_0) |U_N(\zeta)|^2 d\zeta \to \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} W_{\gamma}(\zeta - \omega_0) \phi_{\upsilon}(\zeta) d\zeta
$$

supposing  $\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} W_{\gamma}(\zeta) d\zeta = 1$  then

$$
\hat{\phi}_{u}^{N}(\omega_{0}) = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} W_{\gamma}(\zeta - \omega_{0}) |U_{N}(\zeta)|^{2} d\zeta
$$
\n
$$
\hat{\phi}_{yu}^{N}(\omega_{0}) = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} W_{\gamma}(\zeta - \omega_{0}) Y_{N}(\zeta) \bar{U}_{N}(\zeta) d\zeta
$$
\n
$$
\hat{G}_{N}(e^{i\omega_{0}}) = \frac{\hat{\phi}_{yu}^{N}(\omega_{0})}{\hat{\phi}_{u}^{N}(\omega_{0})}
$$

 $\rightarrow$  ratio of cross spectrum by input spectrum (smoothed periodograms proposed by <sup>B</sup>&T)

 $\Box \rightarrow \neg \Box \Box \rightarrow \neg \Box \rightarrow \neg \Box \rightarrow \Box \rightarrow \Box \Box \Box$ 

**KORKARYKEY E DAG** 

### Nonparametric identification E. Witrant Time-domain methods Frequencyresponse Relationship to Fourier Fourier ETFE definition Spectral Frequency window Disturbance spectrum **Conclusions** Homework

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant

Time-domain methods Correlation Frequencyresponse Relationship to Fourier Fourier ETFE definition ETFE properties **Spectral** Asymptotic properties **Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

### Weighting function  $W_y(\zeta)$ : the frequency window

- "Wide" fw → weight many different frequencies, small variance of  $\hat{G}_{\mathsf{N}}(e^{i\omega_0})$  but far from  $\omega_0$  = bias
- $\gamma$  (~ width<sup>-1</sup>) = trade-off between bias and variance
- Width and amplitude:

$$
M(\gamma) \doteq \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \zeta^2 W_{\gamma}(\zeta) d\zeta \quad \text{and} \quad \bar{W}(\gamma) \doteq 2\pi \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} W_{\gamma}^2(\zeta) d\zeta
$$
  
\n• Typical windows for spectral analysis:



• good approx. for  $\gamma \geq 5$ , as  $\gamma \nearrow M(\gamma) \searrow$  and  $\bar{W}(\gamma) \nearrow$ 

### Asymptotic properties of the smoothed estimate

- The estimates  $\textit{Re}\hat{G}_N(e^{i\omega})$  and  $\textit{Im}\hat{G}_N(e^{i\omega})$  are asymptotically uncorrelated and of known variance
- $\hat{G}_N(e^{i\omega})$  at  $\neq$  freq. are asymptotically uncorrelated
- $\gamma$  that min. the mean square estimate (MSE) is

$$
\gamma_{opt} = \left(\frac{4M^2|R(\omega)|^2\phi_u(\omega)}{\bar{W}\phi_v(\omega)}\right)^{1/5} \cdot N^{1/5}
$$

 $\rightarrow$  frequency window more narrow when more data available, and leads to  $MSE \sim C \cdot N^{-4/5}$ 

• typically, start with  $\gamma = N/20$  and compute  $\hat{G}_N(e^{i\omega})$  for various values of  $\gamma$ ,  $\nearrow \gamma$  bias  $\nearrow$  variance (more details)

#### Nonparametric identification E. Witrant

Time-domain methods

Frequencyresponse

Fourier ETFE definition **Spectral** 

Frequency window **Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

 $\equiv$  990

 $(0)$   $(0)$   $(0)$   $(1)$   $(2)$   $(3)$ 

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant Time-domain methods **Correlation** Frequencyresponse

Fourier ETFE properties **Spectral** 

Asymptotic properties **Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

• Example:  $\gamma = 5$  vs.  $\gamma = 10$ 



 $\mathbf{y}$  and  $\mathbf{y}$  is  $\Rightarrow$  $AC$ 

### Example

### • Consider the system

 $y(t) - 1.5y(t-1) + 0.7y(t-2) = u(t-1) + 0.5u(t-2) + e(t)$ 

### where  $e(t)$  is a white noise with variance 1 and  $u(t)$  a pseudo-random binary signal (PRBS), over 1000 samples. % Construct the polynomial

m0=poly2th([1 -1.5 0.7],[0 1 0.5]); % Generate pseudorandom, binary signal u=idinput(1000,'prbs'); % Normally distributed random numbers  $e = \text{randn}(1000, 1);$ % Simulate and plot the output y=idsim([u e],m0); z=[y u]; idplot(z,[101:200])

> $\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right\}$  ,  $\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right\}$  ,  $\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right\}$  ,  $\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right\}$  $\mathbb{R}^2$  $2980$

**CONK @ X R B X R B X**  $\bar{\bar{z}}$  $200$ 

# Nonparametric identification

E. Witrant Time-domain methods Frequency-

response Relationship to Fourier Fourier

ETFE definition Spectral Asymptotic properties

Disturbance spectrum **Conclusions** 

Homework

### Nonparametric identification E. Witrant

Time-domain methods Correlation Frequencyresponse Relationship to Fourier Fourier ETFE definition ETFE properties **Spectral** Asymptotic properties

**Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework



 $10^{11}$ 

• we get the inputs and ouputs



### • we get the ETFE and estimates



ć.

 $\mathbb{P}^{\mathbb{P}} \times \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \mathbb{P}^{\mathbb{P}} \times \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \mathbb{P}^{\mathbb{P}} \times \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \mathbb{P}^{\mathbb{P}}.$ 

 $\bar{z}$  $200$ 

 $\Rightarrow \gamma = 50$  seems a good choice

E. Witrant Time-domain methods Frequencyresponse Fourier ETFE definition .<br>FE prop **Spectral** Asymptotic properties **Disturbance** spectrum **Conclusions** Homework K □ K K @ K K 할 K K 할 K 및 및 X Q Q Q Nonparametric identification E. Witrant Time-domain methods **Correlation** Frequencyresponse

> Fourier ETFE properties **Spectral**

**Disturba** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

Nonparametric identification

#### • The ETFE and smoothing thanks to Hamming window  $(y = 10, 50, 200)$  are obtained as % Compute the ETFE ghh=etfe(z);[om,ghha]=getff(ghh); % Performs spectral analysis g10=spa(z,10);[om,g10a]=getff(g10); g50=spa(z,50);[om,g50a]=getff(g50); g200=spa(z,200);[om,g200a]=getff(g200);  $g0=th2ff(m0)$ ; [om, g0a]=getff(g0); bodeplot(g0,ghh,g10,g50,g200,'a');



$$
y(t) = G_0(q)u(t) + v(t)
$$

### Estimating spectra

• Ideally,  $\phi_v(\omega)$  given as (if  $v(t)$  measurable):

$$
\hat{\phi}_{\nu}^{N}(\omega)=\int_{-\pi}^{\pi}W_{\gamma}(\zeta-\omega)|V_{N}(\zeta)|^{2}d\zeta
$$

• Bias:  $E \hat{\phi}_{\nu}^{N}(\omega) - \phi_{\nu}(\omega) = \frac{1}{2} M(\gamma) \phi_{\nu}''(\omega) + O(C_1(\gamma)) + O(\sqrt{1/N})$ γ→∞  $N \rightarrow \infty$ 

• Variance : Var 
$$
\hat{\phi}_{v}^{N}(\omega) = \frac{\bar{W}(\gamma)}{N} \phi_{v}^{2}(\omega) + \underbrace{O(1/N)}_{N \to \infty}
$$

• Estimates at  $\neq$  freq. are uncorrelated

 $\overline{5}$ 大きい 大きい  $\pm$  $2980$ 

KO KHO K E K K E K E K YO G

#### Nonparametric identification E. Witrant

Time-domain methods

Frequencyresponse Relationship to Fourier Fourier ETFE definition Spectral

Disturbance spectrum Residual spectrum **Conclusions** Homework

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant Time-domain methods Correlation Frequencyresponse Relationship to Fourier Fourier ETFE definition ETFE properties **Spectral** 

**Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

#### The residual spectrum

•  $v(t)$  not measurable  $\rightarrow$  given the estimate  $\hat{G}_N$ 

$$
\hat{v}(t) = y(t) - \hat{G}_N(q)u(t)
$$

gives

$$
\hat{\phi}_{\nu}^{N}(\omega)=\int_{-\pi}^{\pi}W_{\gamma}(\zeta-\omega)|Y_{N}(\zeta)-\hat{G}_{N}(e^{i\zeta})U_{N}(\zeta)|^{2}d\zeta
$$

- After simplifications:  $\hat{\phi}_{v}^{N}(\omega) = \hat{\phi}_{y}^{N}(\omega) \frac{|\hat{\phi}_{yu}^{N}(\omega)|^{2}}{\hat{\phi}_{yu}^{N}(\omega)}$
- Asymptotically uncorrelated with  $\hat{G}_N$

### **Conclusions**

 $\hat{\phi}_{\mathsf{u}}^{\mathsf{N}}(\omega)$ 

KEXKEX E DAG

### Nonparametric identification

- direct estimate of transient or frequency response
- valuable initially to provide the model structure (relations between variables, static relations, dominant time-constants . . . )
- spectral analysis for frequency fonctions, Fourier = special case (wide lag window)
- essential user influence =  $\gamma$ : trade-off between frequency resolution vs. variability
- reasonable  $\gamma$  gives dominant frequency properties

#### Nonparametric identification E. Witrant

Time-domain methods

Frequencyresponse

Fourier ETFE definition **Spectral** 

**Disturbance** spectrum Coherency spectrum **Conclusions** Homework

Nonparametric identification E. Witrant Time-domain methods **Correlation** Frequencyresponse

purier ETFE definition ETFE properties

Spectral Smoothing the ETFE Blackman-Turkey procedure Frequency window

**Disturbance** spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework

### Coherency spectrum

• Defined as

$$
\hat{\kappa}_{yu}^N(\omega) \doteq \sqrt{\frac{|\hat{\phi}_{yu}^N(\omega)|^2}{\hat{\phi}_{y}^N(\omega)\hat{\phi}_{u}^N(\omega)}} \rightarrow \hat{\phi}_{v}^N(\omega) = \hat{\phi}_{y}^N(\omega)[1 - (\hat{\kappa}_{yu}^N(\omega))^2]
$$

- $\kappa_{\nu}(\omega)$  is the coherency spectrum, i.e. freq. dependent corr. btw I/O
- if 1 at a given  $\omega$ , perfect corr.  $\leftrightarrow$  no noise.

### Homework

**KENYBY B** 

 $AC$ 

**1** Download the User's guide for the System Identification Toolbox $^{TM}$ 

http://www.mathworks.com/access/helpdesk/help/pdf\_doc/ident/ident.pd Suppose that you have some data set with inputs  $u \in \mathbb{R}^{1 \times N_t}$  and outputs  $y \in \mathbb{R}^{N_y \times N_t}$  for which you wish to build a model: find the functions in the system identification toolbox that would allow you to perform all the computations done in class.

<sup>2</sup> Follow the Matlab example Estimating Transfer Function Models for <sup>a</sup> Heat Exchanger: perform and analyse all the proposed functions.

**KEXKEX E DAG** 

-<br>(ロ) (*団*) (ミ) (ミ) (ミ)  $200$ 

### **References**

- L. Ljung, System Identification: Theory for the User, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Information and System Sciences, (Upper Saddle River, NJ: PTR Prentice Hall), 1999.
- L. Ljung and T. Glad, Modeling of Dynamic Systems, Prentice Hall Information and System Sciences Series, 1994.
- O. Hinton, Digital Signal Processing, EEE305 class material, Chapter 6 - Describing Random Sequences, http://www.staff.ncl.ac.uk/oliver.hinton/eee305/Chapter6.pdf.

**KOKK@KKEKKEK E DAG** 

#### Nonparametric identification E. Witrant

Time-domain methods

# Step-response Correlation Frequency-response Sine-wave testing Correlation method Relationship to Fourier Fourier ETFE definition ETFE properties Spectral Smoothing the ETFE Blackman-Turkey procedure Frequency window Asymptotic properties Disturbance spectrum Residual spectrum Coherency spectrum

**Conclusions** Homework



### **Lecture 9: Parameter Estimation in Linear Models**

Emmanuel WITRANT emmanuel.witrant@gipsa-lab.grenoble-inp.fr

September 25, 2017

### System identification

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models

Parameter estimation

pred error

Linear reg. & Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS

properties Convergence

**Conclusions** Homework

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models From physical insights Parameter estimation

Minimizing pred error

Linear reg. & Properties of the LSE

PEM properties

**Conclusions** 



#### Many issues:

- Les. 7 choice of sampling frequency, input signal (experiment conditions), pre-filtering;
- Les. 8 non parametric models, from finite and noisy data, how to model disturbances?
- Today what class of models? estimating model parameters from processed data.

←ロ→ ←@→ ←を→ ←を→

**Conclusions** 

 $\equiv$  240

 $= 990$ 



KEXKEX E DAG

### **Outline**

**Linear models** 

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models

Parameter estimation

pred error

Linear reg. & Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS

properties Convergence

**Conclusions** Homework

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models TF parameterizations From physical insights Parameter estimation

Minimizing pred error

Linear reg. & Properties of the LSE

PEM properties

**Conclusions** 

2 Basic principle of parameter estimation

**3** Minimizing prediction errors

4 Linear regressions and least squares

**5** Properties of prediction error minimization estimates

Transfer function parameterizations The transfer functions  $G(q)$  and  $H(q)$  in the linear model

 $y[k] = G(q;\theta)u[k] + H(q;\theta)e[k]$ 

will be parameterized as (i.e. BJ)

$$
G(q; \theta) = q^{-n_k} \frac{b_0 + b_1 q^{-1} + \dots + b_{n_b} q^{-n_b}}{1 + f_1 q^{-1} + \dots + f_{n_f} q^{-n_f}}
$$
  

$$
H(q; \theta) = \frac{1 + c_1 q^{-1} + \dots + c_{n_c} q^{-n_c}}{1 + d_1 q^{-1} + \dots + d_{n_d} q^{-n_d}}
$$

where the parameter vector  $\theta$  contains the coefficients  $\{b_k\}$ ,  $\{f_k\}, \{c_k\}, \{d_k\}.$ 

Note:  $n_k$  determines dead-time,  $n_b$ ,  $n_f$ ,  $n_c$ ,  $n_d$  order of transfer function polynomials.

### Linear models

#### Model structures

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models Model structures TF parameterizations Parameter estimation

pred error

PEM properties Convergence

 $\geq$  $QQ$ 

> Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models TF parameterizations From physical insights Parameter estimation

Minimizing pred error

Linear reg. &

EM. properties Convergence Variance

**Conclusions** 

Many model structures commonly used (BJ includes all others as special cases)



### Model order selection from physical insight

Physical insights often help to determine the right model order:

$$
y[k] = q^{-n_k} \frac{b_0 + b_1 q^{-1} + \cdots + b_{n_b} q^{-n_b}}{1 + f_1 q^{-1} + \cdots + f_{n_f} q^{-n_f}} u[k] + H(q; \theta) e[k]
$$

If system sampled with first-order hold (input pw. cst,  $1 - q^{-1}$ ),

- $n_f$  equals the number of poles of continuous-time system
- if system has no delay and no direct term, then  $n_b = n_f$ ,  $n_k = 1$
- if system has no delay but direct term, then  $n_b = n_f + 1$ .  $n_k = 0$
- if continuous system has time delay  $\tau$ , then  $n_k = [\tau/h] + 1$

Note:  $n_b$  does not depend on number of continuous-time zeros! i.e. compare Euler vs. Tustin discretization

#### Parameter estimation in

#### linear models E. Witrant

Linear models Parameter

estimation

pred error

Linear reg. & Properties of the LSE

Multivariable LS properties

Convergence

**Conclusions** Homework

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant

Linear models

From physical insights Parameter estimation Estimation methods

Minimizing pred error

Linear reg. & Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS LS for state-space General models

PEM properties Convergence Variance Identifiability

**Conclusions** 



- For given parameters  $\theta$ , the model predicts that the system output should be  $\hat{y}[t; \theta]$
- Determine  $\theta$  so that  $\hat{y}[t; \theta]$  matches observed output  $y[t]$ "as closely as possible"
- To solve the parameter estimation problem, note that:  $\hat{v}[t; \theta]$  depends on the disturbance model 2 "as closely as possible" needs a mathematical formulation

ä

# Parameter estimation methods

Consider the particular model structure  $M$  parameterized using  $\theta \in \mathcal{D}_\mathcal{M} \subset \mathbb{R}^\mathcal{d} \colon \mathcal{M}^* = \{ \mathcal{M}(\theta) | \theta \in \mathcal{D}_\mathcal{M} \}$ 

• each model can predict future outputs:

$$
\mathcal{M}(\theta) : \hat{y}(t|\theta) = W_y(q, \theta)y(t) + W_u(q, \theta)u(t)
$$

i.e. one step-ahead prediction of

 $y(t) = G(q, \theta)u(t) + H(q, \theta)e(t)$ :

 $W_y(q, \theta) = [1 - H^{-1}(q, \theta)], W_u(q, \theta) = H^{-1}(q, \theta)G(q, \theta)$ (multiply by  $H^{-1}$  to make e white noise),

- or nonlinear filter  $\mathcal{M}(\theta)$  :  $\hat{y}(t|\theta) = g(t, Z^{t-1}; \theta)$  where  $Z^N \doteq [y(1), u(1), \ldots, y(N), u(N)]$  contains the past information.
- $\Rightarrow$  Determine the map  $Z^{\mathsf{N}} \rightarrow \hat{\theta}_\mathsf{N} \in \mathcal{D}_\mathcal{M}$  = parameter estimation method

One step-ahead prediction

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models TF parameterizations Parameter estimation Prediction

pred error

Linear reg. &

Multivariable LS

properties Convergence

**Conclusions** Homework

 $= 990$ 

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models TF parameterizations From physical insights Parameter estimation Evaluating models Minimizing pred error

Linear reg. &

properties

**Conclusions** 

Consider LTI  $y(t) = G(q)u(t) + H(q)e(t)$  and undisturbed output  $y^* = G^*u^*$ . Suppose that  $H(q)$  is monic ( $h(0) = 1$ , i.e.  $1 + cq^{-1}$  for moving average), the disturbance is

$$
v(t) = H(q)e(t) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} h(k)e(t-k) = e(t) + \sum_{\substack{k=1 \ m(t-1), \text{ known at } t-1}}^{\infty} h(k)e(t-k)
$$

Since  $e(t)$  white noise (0 mean), the conditional expectations (expected value of a real random variable with respect to a conditional probability distribution) are:

$$
\hat{v}(t|t-1) = m(t-1) = (H(q)-1)e(t) = (1 - H^{-1}(q))v(t)
$$
\n
$$
\Rightarrow \hat{y}(t|t-1) = G(q)u(t) + \hat{v}(t|t-1)
$$
\n
$$
= G(q)u(t) + (1 - H^{-1}(q))(y(t) - G(q)u(t))
$$
\n
$$
= [1 - H^{-1}(q)]y(t) + H^{-1}(q)G(q)u(t)
$$

Evaluating the candidate models

Given a specific model  $\mathcal{M}(\theta_*)$ , we want to evaluate the prediction error

$$
\epsilon(t,\theta_*)=y(t)-\hat{y}(t|\theta_*)
$$

computed for  $t = 1, 2, ..., N$  when  $Z^N$  is known.

- "Good model" = small  $\epsilon$  when applied to observed data,
- "good" prediction performance multiply defined, quiding principle:

Based on Z<sup>t</sup> we can compute the prediction error  $\epsilon(t, \theta)$ . At time  $t = N$ , select  $\hat{\theta}_N$  such that  $\epsilon(t, \hat{\theta}_N)$ ,  $t = 1, 2, ..., N$ , becomes as small as possible.

- How to qualify "small":
	- **1** scalar-valued norm or criterion function measuring the size of  $\epsilon$ ;
	- $\bullet$   $\epsilon(t, \hat{\theta}_N)$  uncorrelated with given data ("projections" are 0).

-<br>K ロ K - 대통 K - 제품 X - 통 - 10 Q Q Q

### Minimizing prediction errors

- 1. Get  $\hat{y}(t|\theta_*)$  from the model to compute  $\epsilon(t, \theta_*) = y(t) - \hat{y}(t|\theta_*)$ . Ex.: calculate  $\epsilon$
- 2. Filter  $\epsilon \in \mathbb{R}^N$  with a stable linear filter  $L(q)$ :  $\epsilon_F(t, \theta) = L(q) \epsilon(t, \theta), \quad 1 \le t \le N$
- 3. Use the norm  $(l(\cdot) > 0$  scalar-valued)

$$
V_N(\theta,Z^N)=\frac{1}{N}\sum_{t=1}^N I(\epsilon_F(t,\theta))
$$

4. Estimate  $\hat{\theta}_N$  by minimization

$$
\hat{\theta}_N = \hat{\theta}_N(Z^N) = \arg\min_{\theta \in \mathcal{D}_M} V_N(\theta, Z^N)
$$

⇒ Prediction-error estimation methods (PEM), defined depending on  $I(\cdot)$  and prefilter  $L(q)$ .

### Choice of l

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models

Parameter estimation

Minimizing pred error

Linear reg. & Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS

properties Convergence

**Conclusions** Homework

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models From physical insights Parameter estimation

Minimizing pred error Choice of l Linear reg. & Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS LS for state-space General models

PEM properties Convergence Variance Identifiability

**Conclusions** 

- quadratic norm  $I(\epsilon)$  is first candidate
- other choices for robustness constraints
- may be parameterized as  $I(\epsilon, \theta)$ , independently of model parametrization

$$
\theta = \left[\begin{array}{c} \theta' \\ \alpha \end{array}\right] : I(\epsilon(t,\theta),\theta) = I(\epsilon(t,\theta'),\alpha)
$$

#### estimation in linear models

Parameter

E. Witrant Linear models TF parameterizations Parameter estimation

pred error Choice of L

Linear reg. &

Multivariable LS

properties Convergence

**Conclusions** Homework

 $\rightarrow$  $-990$ 

> Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models TF parameterizations From physical insights Parameter estimation

Minimizing pred error Multivariable systems Linear reg. &

properties

**Conclusions** 

### Choice of L

Extra freedom for non-momentary properties of  $\epsilon$ 

- same as filtering I/O data prior to identification
- <sup>L</sup> acts on HF disturbances or slow drift terms, as frequency weighting
- note that the filtered error is

$$
\epsilon_F(t,\theta) = L(q)\epsilon(t,\theta) = \left[L^{-1}(q)H(q,\theta)\right]^{-1}\left[y(t) - G(q,\theta)\right]
$$

 $(\theta)$ ]

 $\mathbf{A} \equiv \mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{A} \equiv \mathbf{A}$ 

 $\mathbb{B}^1$  $AC$ 

**KEXKEX E DAG** 

⇒ filtering is same as changing the noise model to  $\bar{H}_{L}(q, \theta) = L^{-1}(q)H(q, \theta)$ 

#### Multivariable systems

Quadratic criterion:

$$
I(\epsilon) = \frac{1}{2} \epsilon^T \Lambda^{-1} \epsilon
$$

with weight  $\Lambda \geq 0 \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times p}$ 

• Define, instead of *I*, the  $p \times p$  matrix

$$
Q_N(\theta,Z^N)=\frac{1}{N}\sum_{t=1}^N\epsilon(t,\theta)\epsilon^T(t,\theta)
$$

• and the scalar-valued function

$$
V_N(\theta,Z^N)=h(Q_N(\theta,Z^N))
$$

with  $h(Q) = \frac{1}{2}$ tr $(Q\Lambda^{-1})$ .

**KORK@RK2RK2ER**  $\bar{\Xi}$  $298C$ 

## Linear regressions and least squares

### Linear regressions

Employ predictor architecture (linear in theta)

$$
\hat{y}(t|\theta) = \phi^{T}(t)\theta + \mu(t)
$$

where  $\phi$  is the regression vector, i.e. for ARX

$$
y(t) + a_1y(t-1) + ... + a_{n_a}y(t - n_a)
$$
  
= b<sub>1</sub>u(t-1) + ... + b<sub>n\_b</sub>u(t - n<sub>b</sub>) + e(t),  

$$
\Rightarrow \phi(t) = [-y(t-1) - y(t-2) ... - y(t - n_a)]
$$
  

$$
u(t-1) ... u(t - n_b)]^T
$$

and  $\mu(t)$  a known data-dependent vector (take  $\mu(t) = 0$  in the following).

Example: parameter estimation in ARX models Estimate the model parameters <sup>a</sup> and b in the ARX model

$$
y(k) = ay(k-1) + bu(k-1) + e(k)
$$

from  $\{y(k)\}, \{u(k)\}\$  for  $k = 0, ..., N$ .  $\Rightarrow$  find  $\theta_N^{LS}$ !

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Least-squares criterion

Linear models TF parameterizations Parameter estimation

pred error Choice of L Choice of l Multivariable systems Linear reg. & LS criterion Multivariable LS

PEM properties Convergence Variance **Conclusions** Homework

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models TF parameterizations From physical insights Parameter estimation

Minimizing pred error

Linear reg. & LS criterion

EM . properties

**Conclusions** 

The prediction error becomes  $\epsilon(t,\theta) = y(t) - \phi^T(t)\theta$  and the criterion function (with  $L(q) = 1$  and  $l(\epsilon) = \frac{1}{2} \epsilon^2$ )

$$
V_N(\theta, Z^N) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^N \frac{1}{2} ||y(t) - \phi^{T}(t)\theta||_2^2
$$

∴ least-squares criterion for linear regression. Can be minimized analytically  $(1<sup>st</sup>$  order condition) with

$$
\theta_N^{LS} = \arg \min V_N(\theta, Z^N) = \underbrace{\left[\frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^N \phi(t) \phi^T(t)\right]^{-1}}_{B(N)^{-1} \in \mathbb{R}^{d \times d}} \underbrace{\frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^N \phi(t) y(t)}_{f(N) \in \mathbb{R}^d}
$$

the least-squares estimate (LSE). [Exercise: proove this result]

**Solution** 

• 
$$
\theta = [a \ b]^T
$$
 and  $\phi(t) = [y(t-1) \ u(t-1)]^T$ 

• The optimization problem is solved with

 $\ddot{\phantom{a}}$ 

$$
R(N) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^{N} \left[ \begin{array}{cc} y^2(t-1) & y(t-1)u(t-1) \\ y(t-1)u(t-1) & u^2(t-1) \end{array} \right]
$$

**A O A Y A P A R A P A Y A A V A R A P A V A CA** 

and

$$
f(N) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^{N} \left[ \begin{array}{c} y(t-1)y(t) \\ u(t-1)y(t) \end{array} \right]
$$

• Note: estimate computed using covariances of  $u(t)$ ,  $y(t)$ (cf. correlation analysis).

[Exercise:] Find  $R^{-1}$  for  $N = 2$ . Remember:

$$
\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \frac{1}{ad - bc} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix}
$$

 $-990$ 

**KORKARK (EXIST)** B PACK

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models Parameter estimation pred error Linear reg. &<br>LS<br>LS criterion Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS LS for state-space General models PEM properties Convergence **Conclusions** 

Homework

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models From physical insights Parameter estimation Estimation methods Evaluating models

Minimizing<br>pred error<br>Choice of *L*<br>Multivariable systems

Linear reg. & LS LS criterion Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS LS for state-space General models

PEM properties Convergence Variance Identifiability

**Conclusions** 

#### Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant

Linear models

Parameter estimation

pred error

Linear reg. &

LS criterion Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS LS for state-space General models

PEM properties Convergence

**Conclusions** Homework

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models From physical insights Parameter estimation

Minimizing pred error

Linear reg. &

Properties of the LSE<br>**Multivariable LS**<br>LS for state-space<br>General models

PEM properties Convergence Variance Identifiability

**Conclusions** 

#### The Inverted Correlation Matrix

- The determinant of the correlation matrix will equal 1.0 only if all correlations equal 0. Otherwise the determinant will be less than 1.
- The determinant is related to the volume of the space occupied by the swarm of data points represented by standard scores on the measures involved.
- When the measures are uncorrelated, this space is a sphere with a volume of 1.
- When the measures are correlated, the space occupied becomes an ellipsoid whose volume is less than 1.

<code>refs:</code> https://www.quora.com/What-does-the-determinant-of-the-correlation-matrix-represent,<br>http://www.tulane.edu/~PsycStat/dunlap/Psyc613/RI2.html

Multivariable case When  $y(t) \in \mathbb{R}^p$ 

$$
V_N(\theta, Z^N) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^N \frac{1}{2} \left[ y(t) - \phi^T(t) \theta \right]^T \wedge^{-1} \left[ y(t) - \phi^T(t) \theta \right]
$$

gives the estimate

$$
\theta_N^{LS} = \arg \min V_N(\theta, Z^N)
$$
  
= 
$$
\left[ \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^N \phi(t) \wedge^{-1} \phi^T(t) \right]^{-1} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^N \phi(t) \wedge^{-1} y(t)
$$

Key issue: proper choice of the relative weight Λ!

estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models

Parameter

TF parameterizations Parameter estimation

Minimizing pred error Choice of L

Linear reg. &

**Properties of the LSE**<br>Multivariable LS

PEM properties Convergence

**Conclusions** Homework

**ABRABY B DAG** 

 $\begin{array}{cccccccccccccc} \epsilon & \frac{1}{2} & \epsilon & \epsilon & \frac{1}{2} & \epsilon & \epsilon & \frac{1}{2} & \epsilon \\ \end{array}$ 

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models

From physical insights Parameter estimation

Minimizing pred error

Linear reg. & LS criterion Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS LS for state-space PEM properties Convergence Variance

**Conclusions** 

 $200$ 

### Properties of the LSE

Consider the observed data  $y(t) = \phi^T(t)\theta_0 + v_0(t)$ ,  $\theta_0$  being the true value:

$$
\lim_{N \to \infty} \theta_N^{LS} - \theta_0 = \lim_{N \to \infty} R(N)^{-1} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^N \phi(t) v_0(t) = (R^*)^{-1} f^*
$$

with  $R^* = \bar{E}\phi(t)\phi^{\mathsf{T}}(t),$   $f^* = \bar{E}\phi(t) \mathsf{v}_0(t),$   $\mathsf{v}_0$  &  $\phi$  QSS. Then  $\theta_\mathsf{N}^\mathsf{LS} \to \theta_\mathsf{0}$  if

- R <sup>∗</sup> non-singular (co-variance exists, decaying as 1/N)
- $f^* = 0$ , satisfied if
	- $\bullet$   $v_0(t)$  a sequence of independent random variables with zero mean (i.e. white noise):  $v_0(t)$  indep. of what happened up to  $t - 1$
	- 2 {u(t)} indep. of {v<sub>0</sub>(t)} & n<sub>a</sub> = 0 (i.e. ARX)  $\rightarrow \phi(t)$  depends on  $u(t)$  only.

[Exercise: proove this result]

LS for state-space

TF parameterizations Consider the LTI

$$
x(t+1) = Ax(t) + Bu(t) + w(t)
$$
  

$$
y(t) = Cx(t) + Du(t) + v(t)
$$

Set

$$
Y(t) = \begin{bmatrix} x(t+1) \\ y(t) \end{bmatrix}, \Theta = \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix}, \Phi(t) = \begin{bmatrix} x(t) \\ u(t) \end{bmatrix}, E(t) = \begin{bmatrix} w(t) \\ v(t) \end{bmatrix}
$$

Then  $Y(t) = \Theta \Phi(t) + E(t)$  where  $E(t)$  from sampled sum of squared residuals (provides cov. mat. for Kalman filter). Problem: get  $x(t)$ . Essentially obtained as  $x(t) = L \hat{Y}_r$  where  $\hat{Y}_r$  is a r-steps ahead predictor (cf. basic subspace algorithm).

。<br>(ロ)(*倒*)(き)(き) - 毛

 $(5.72 \times 10^{-14})$ 

 $\mathbb{B}^1$ 

# Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models Parameter estimation pred error Linear reg. & Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS General models PEM properties Convergence **Conclusions** Homework Parameter

### estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models

From physical insights Parameter estimation

Minimizing pred error

Linear reg. & Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS LS for state-space General models PEM properties Convergence

**Conclusions** 

Parameter estimation in general model structures

More complicated when predictor is not linear in parameters. In general, we need to minimize  $V_N(\theta) \geq 0$  using iterative numerical method, e.g.,

$$
\theta^{i+1} = \theta^i - \mu^i M^i V_N'(\theta^i)
$$

[Exercise: analyze the convergence of V] Example: Newtons method uses (pseudo-Hessian)

$$
M^{i} = (V_N''(\theta^i))^{-1} \text{ or } (V_N''(\theta^i) + \alpha)^{-1}
$$

while Gauss-Newton approximate  $M<sup>i</sup>$  using first-order derivatives.

⇒ locally optimal, but not necessarily globally optimal.

### **Convergence**

- If disturbances acting on system are stochastic, then so is prediction error  $\epsilon(t)$
- Under quite general conditions (even if  $\epsilon(t)$  are not independent)

$$
\lim_{N\to\infty}\frac{1}{N}\sum_{t=1}^N\epsilon^2(t|\theta)=E\{\epsilon^2(t|\theta)\}\
$$

and

$$
\hat{\theta}_N \to \theta^* = \arg\ \min_{\theta} E\{\epsilon^2(t|\theta)\} \text{ as } N \to \infty
$$

⇒ Even if model cannot reflect reality, estimate will minimize prediction error variance! ↔ Robustness property.



What can we say about models estimated using prediction error minimization?

Model errors have two components:

- **1** Bias errors: arise if model is unable to capture true system
- 2 Variance errors: influence of stochastic disturbances
- Two properties of general prediction error methods:
	- **1** Convergence: what happens with  $\hat{\theta}_N$  as N grows?
- **2** Accuracy: what can we say about size of  $\hat{\theta}_N \theta_0$  as N  $\nearrow$ ?

### Example

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models TF parameterizations Parameter estimation

pred error

Linear reg. &

Multivariable LS

**Conclusions** Homework

k 를 k k 를 k ...<br>- 를 *k* (를 k ) 를 ... 90,0

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models TF parameterizations From physical insights Parameter estimation

Minimizing pred error

near reg. &

PEM properties Convergence

**Conclusions** 

 $\bar{z}$  $200$  PEM properties Convergence

Assume that you try to estimate the parameter b in the model

$$
\hat{y}[k] = bu[k-1] + e[k]
$$

while the true system is given by

$$
y[k] = u[k-1] + u[k-2] + w[k]
$$

where  $\{u, e, w\}$  are white noise sequences, independent of each other.

[Exercise: What will the estimate (computed using the prediction error method) converge to?]

KORK A BIX A BIX DE VONC

**KENKEN E DAG** 

#### Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant

Linear models

Parameter estimation

pred error

Linear reg. & Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS

properties Convergence

**Conclusions** Homework

### **Solution**

The PEM will find the parameters that minimize the variance

$$
E{e2(k)} = E{ (y[k] - \hat{y}[k])2 }= E{ (u[k - 1] + u[k - 2] + w[k] - bu[k - 1] - e[k])2 }
$$

$$
= E\{((1-b)u[k-1]+u[k-2])^{2}\} + \sigma_{w}^{2} + \sigma_{e}^{2}
$$

$$
= (1-b)^2 \sigma_u^2 + \sigma_u^2 + \sigma_w^2 + \sigma_e^2
$$

minimized by  $b = 1 \rightarrow$  asymptotic estimate.



### Convergence (2): frequency analysis Consider the one-step ahead predictor and true system

$$
\hat{y}(t) = [1 - H_*^{-1}(q, \theta)]y(t) + H_*^{-1}(q, \theta)G(q, \theta)u(t) \ny(t) = G_0(q)u(t) + w(t) \n\Rightarrow \epsilon(t, \theta) = H_*^{-1}(q)[y(t) - G(q, \theta)u(t)] \n= H_*^{-1}(q)[G_0(q) - G(q, \theta)]u(t) + H_*^{-1}w(t)
$$

Looking at the spectrum and with Parseval's identity

$$
\theta^* = \lim_{N \to \infty} \hat{\theta}_N = \text{arg} \ \min_{\theta} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \underbrace{|G_0(e^{i\omega}) - G(e^{i\omega}, \theta)|^2}_{\text{made as small as possible}} \underbrace{\frac{\phi_u(\omega)}{|H_*(e^{i\omega})|^2}}_{\text{weighting function}} \ d\omega
$$

- good fit where  $\phi_u(\omega)$  contains much energy, or  $H_*(e^{i\omega})$ contains little energy
- can focus model accuracy to "important" frequency range by proper choice of  $\{u\}$
- $\theta^*$  can be computed using the ETFE as  $G_0$

# Estimation error variance

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models TF parameterizations Parameter estimation

pred error

Linear reg. &

Multivariable LS

properties Convergence

**Conclusions** Homework

 $2990$ 

Parameter estimation in

Supposing that  $\exists \theta_0$  s.t.

$$
y(t) - \hat{y}(t|\theta_0) = \epsilon(t|\theta_0) = e(t) = \text{white noise with var } \lambda
$$

the estimation error variance is

 $E\{(\hat{\theta}_N-\theta_0)(\hat{\theta}_N-\theta_0)^T\}\approx \frac{1}{N}\lambda\bar{R}^{-1},$  where  $\bar{R}=E\{\psi(t|\theta_0)\psi(t|\theta_0)^T\}$ and  $\psi(t|\theta) \doteq \frac{d}{d\theta} \hat{y}(t|\theta)$  (prediction gradient wrt  $\theta$ ). Then:

- the error variance  $\nearrow$  with noise intensity and  $\searrow$  with N
- the prediction quality is proportional to the sensitivity of  $\hat{y}$ with respect to  $\theta$  (componentwise)
- considering that  $\psi$  computed by min. algo., use

$$
\bar{R}\approx \frac{1}{N}\sum_{t=1}^N \psi(t|\hat{\boldsymbol{\theta}}_N)\psi(t|\hat{\boldsymbol{\theta}}_N)^T,\quad \lambda\approx \frac{1}{N}\sum_{t=1}^N \epsilon^2\big(t|\hat{\boldsymbol{\theta}}_N\big)
$$

 $(0.5 \times 10^{-14} \text{ s})$ 

 $\equiv$  220

•  $\hat{\theta}_N$  converges to a normal distribution with mean  $\theta_0$  and variance  $\frac{1}{N} \lambda \bar{R}^{-1}$ 

Parameter estimation in linear models Example

Linear models From physical insights Parameter estimation

E. Witrant

Minimizing pred error Linear reg. &

Properties of the LSE properties

Convergence **Conclusions** 

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models Parameter estimation pred error Linear reg. & Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS PEM properties Convergence Variance

### Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant

**Conclusions** Homework

Linear models

From physical insights Parameter estimation Minimizing pred error

Linear reg. &

Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS LS for state-space General models PEM properties Convergence Variance Identifiability

**Conclusions** 

Error variance (2):frequency domain characterization The variance of the frequency response of the estimate

$$
\text{Var}\left\{G\big(e^{i\omega};\theta\big)\approx \frac{n}{N}\frac{\Phi_{w}(\omega)}{\Phi_{u}(\omega)}\right\}
$$

• increases with number of model parameters n

• decreases with <sup>N</sup> & signal-to-noise ratio

• input frequency content influences model accuracy

### **Conclusions**

**KENKEN E DAG** 

- Model structure from physical insights
- Seek (next step) model prediction using measurement history
- Minimize prediction error with proper weights (filters)
- i.e. least squares: regressor & disturbance architecture ⇒ optimization using signal covariances
- Evaluate convergence & variance as performance criteria, check identifiability

### Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant

Linear models TF parameterizations Parameter estimation

Minimizing pred error Choice of L Choice of l Multivariable systems Linear reg. &

Multivariable LS

PEM properties Convergence Variance Identifiability **Conclusions** Homework

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models TF parameterizations From physical insights Parameter estimation

Minimizing pred error

Linear reg. & LS

Multivariable LS LS for state-space PEM properties Convergence Variance **Conclusions** 

 $200$ 

### Identifiability

- Determines if the chosen parameters can be determined from the data, uniquely.
- A specific parametrization is identifiable at  $\theta_*$  if

$$
\hat{y}(t|\theta_*) \equiv \hat{y}(t|\theta) \text{ implies } \theta = \theta_*
$$

#### • May not hold if

- two  $\neq \theta$  give identical I/O model properties
- we get  $\neq$  models for  $\neq$   $\theta$  but the predictions are the same due to input deficiencies



Design an identification scheme for processes with transfer functions of the form:

\n
$$
G_1(z^{-1}) = \frac{b_1 z^{-1}}{1 + a_1 z^{-1}} z^{-2}
$$
\n

\n\n $G_2(s) = \frac{b_0}{(Ts + 1)^2}$ \n

e.g. identify the parameters  $a_i$ ,  $b_i$  and T from N inputs and outputs measurements.

Hint: use Tustin's method to discretize  $G_2$ .

**KORK@RKERKER EL YOUR** 

**KO K K @ K K 할 K K 할 K 및 L YO Q @** 

### **References**

• L. Ljung, System Identification: Theory for the User, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Information and System Sciences, (Upper Saddle River, NJ: PTR Prentice Hall), 1999.

Parameter estimation in linear models E. Witrant Linear models Model structures TF parameterizations From physical insights

Parameter estimation Prediction Estimation methods Evaluating models

Minimizing<br>pred error<br>Choice of L<br>Choice of L<br>Multivariable systems

Linear reg. & LS LS criterion Properties of the LSE Multivariable LS LS for state-space General models

PEM properties Convergence Variance Identifiability

**Conclusions** 

- L. Ljung and T. Glad, Modeling of Dynamic Systems, Prentice Hall Information and System Sciences Series, 1994.
- Lecture notes from 2E1282 Modeling of Dynamical Systems, Automatic Control, School of Electrical Engineering, KTH, Sweden.

**KOKK@KKEKKEK E DAG** 



estimation

### Experiments and data collection

#### A two-stage approach.

**Experiment** design and model validation E. Wit

Experiments and data collection Preliminary experiments Designing for estimation Informative experiments experiments nput d

CL Identi

structure Model validation Residual analysis Homework

Experiment design and model validation E. Wit **Experiments** and data collection Preliminary experiments estimation Informative experiments Persistence of Input design

CL Identif Guidelines structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

### **1** Preliminary experiments:

- step/impulse response tests to get basic understanding of system dynamics
- linearity, stationary gains, time delays, time constants, sampling interval

### <sup>2</sup> Data collection for model estimation:

- carefully designed experiment to enable good model fit
- operating point, input signal type, number of data points to collect, etc.



Experiment design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection Preliminary experiments

Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of excitation

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

Experiment design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** 

 $200$  $\geq$ 



Useful for obtaining qualitative information about system:

- indicates dead-times, static gain, time constants and resonances
- aids sampling time selection (rule-of-thumb: 4-10 samples per rise time)

### Tests for verifying linearity

### For linear systems, response is independent of operating point,

• test linearity by a sequence of step response tests for different operating points



### Tests for detecting friction

### Friction can be detected by using small step increases in input



Input moves every two or three steps.

.<br>Contr ٠ø  $\epsilon \geq 5$  ,  $\epsilon \geq 5$  $\bar{z}$  $2980$ 

 $\alpha \gg 1$  $\geq$  $200$ 

### Designing experiment for model estimation Input signal should excite all relevant frequencies

**Experiment** design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection Designing for estimation Informative experiments experiments Input design

CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Homework

Experiment design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection

estimation Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of nput di Common input Periodic inputs CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

- estimated model accurate in frequency ranges where input has much energy
- good choice is often a binary sequence with random hold times (e.g., PRBS)



Trade-off in selection of signal amplitude

- large amplitude gives high signal-to-noise ratio, low parameter variance
- most systems are nonlinear for large input amplitudes

Many pitfalls if estimating a model of a system under closed-loop control!

### Open-loop experiments

Consider the set of SISO linear models

$$
\mathcal{M}^* = \{G(q, \theta), H(q, \theta)|\theta \in D_{\mathcal{M}}\}
$$

with the true model

$$
y(t) = G_0(q)u(t) + H_0(q)e_0(t)
$$

If the data are not informative with respect to  $\mathcal{M}^* \& \theta_1 \neq \theta_2$ , then

 $|\Delta G(e^{i\omega})|^2 \Phi_u(\omega) \equiv 0,$ 

where  $\Delta G(q) \doteq G(q, \theta_1) - G(q, \theta_2)$ :

- $\Rightarrow$  crucial condition on the open-loop input spectrum  $\Phi_{\mu}(\omega)$
- if it implies that  $\Delta G(e^{i\omega}) = 0$  for two equal models, then the data is sufficiently informative with respect to  $\mathcal{M}^*$

# Informative experiments

- The data set  $Z^{\infty}$  is "informative enough" with respect to model set  $\mathcal{M}^*$  if it allows for discremination between 2 $\neq$ models in the set.
- Transferred to "informative enough" experiment if it generates appropriate data set.
- Applicable to all models likely to be used.

### Persistence of excitation

**Experiment** design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection

Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs

CL Identif Guidelines lodel<sup>1</sup> structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

Experiment design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection

KO KROK KEX KEXT ET OKO

estimation Informative experiments Persistence of<br>excitation

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs

CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

Def. A QSS {u(t)} with spectrum  $\Phi_u(\omega)$  is said persistently exciting of order *n* if,  $\forall M_n(q) = m_1 q^{-1} + \ldots + m_n q^{-n}$ 

$$
|M_n(e^{i\omega})|^2\Phi_u(\omega)\equiv 0\rightarrow M_n(e^{i\omega})\equiv 0
$$

 $\mathcal{L}(\mathbb{B}^d) \times \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{B}^d) \times \mathbb{B}^d$ 

 $-200$ 

 $2980$ 

Lem. In terms of covariance function  $R_u(\tau)$ , it means that if

$$
\bar{R}_n = \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} R_u(0) & \dots & R_u(n-1) \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ R_u(n-1) & \dots & R_u(0) \end{array} \right]
$$

### then  $\{u(t)\}\$  persistently exciting  $\Leftrightarrow$   $\bar{R}_n$  nonsingular.

Lec.PE If the underlying system is  $y[t] = \theta^T \phi[t] + v[t]$  then  $\hat{\theta}$  that makes the model  $y[t] = \hat{\theta}\phi[t]$  best fit measured  $\{u[t]\}$  and  $\{y[t]\}$  are given by

$$
\hat{\theta} = (\underbrace{\phi_N^T \phi_N}_{\bar{B}_n})^{-1} \phi_N^T \mathbf{y}_N
$$

### Informative open-loop experiments Consider a set  $\mathcal{M}^*$  st.

**Experiment** design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection

Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of excitation

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs

CL Identif Guidelines Model structur Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

Experiment design and model validation E. With **Experiments** and data collection

estimation Informative experiments Persistence of nput de Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

$$
G(q,\theta)=\frac{q^{-n_k}(b_1+b_2q^{-1}+\ldots+b_{n_b}q^{-n_b+1})}{1+f_1q^{-1}+\ldots+f_{n_f}q^{-n_f}}
$$

then an OL experiment with an input that is persistently exciting of order  $n = n_b + n_f$  is sufficiently informative with respect to  $\mathcal{M}^*$ .

- Cor. an OL experiment is informative if the input is persistently exciting.
	- $\bullet$  the order of excitation = nb of identified parameters
	- e.g.  $\Phi_u(\omega) \neq 0$  at *n* points (*n* sinusoids)
- Rq: immediate multivariable counterpart

⇒ The input should include many distinct frequencies: still a large degree of freedom!

#### The crest factor

- cov. matrix typically inversely proportional to input power ⇒ have as much power as possible
- physical bounds  $u, \bar{u} \rightarrow$  desired waveform property defined as crest factor; for zero-mean signal:

$$
C_r^2 = \frac{\max_t u^2(t)}{\lim_{N\to\infty} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^N u^2(t)}
$$

- good waveform = small crest factor
- $\bullet$  theoretical lower bound is  $1 = \text{binary}$ , symmetric signals  $u(t) = \pm \overline{u}$
- specific caution: do not allow validation against nonlinearities

# Input design for open-loop experiments

KO KROK KEX KEX E KORO

Three basic facts:

Experiment design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection Preliminary experiments

Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of excitation

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs

CL Identif Guidelines Model

Model validation Residual analysis Homework

**KORKARYKER E ORA** 

-<br>(ロ) (*団*) (ミ) (ミ) (ミ)

Experiment design and model validation E. Witrant

Experiments and data collection Preliminary experiments Designing for estimation

Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of excitation

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

 $200$ 

- asymptotic properties of the estimate (bias & variance) depend only on input spectrum, not the waveform
- limited input amplitude:  $u \le u \le \bar{u}$ 
	- periodic inputs may have some advantages

### Common input signals

Achieve desired input spectrum with smallest crest factor: typically antagonist properties.

- Filtered Gaussian white noise (WN): any spectrum with appropriate filter, use off-line non-causal filters (e.g. Kaiser & Reed, 1977) to eliminate the transients (theoretically unbounded)
- Random binary signals (RBS): generate with a filtered zero-mean Gaussian noise and take the sign.  $C_r = 1$ , problem: filter change spectrum
- Pseudo-Random Binary Signal (PRBS): periodic, deterministic signal with white noise properties. Advantages with respect to RBS:
	- cov. matrix can be analytically inverted
	- secured second order properties when whole periods
	- not straightforward to generate uncorrelated PRBS
	- work with integer number of periods to have full PRBS  $advantages \rightarrow limited by experimental length$

.<br>HER KØR KER KER

 $\equiv$  220

#### Common input signals (2)

Experiment design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection

Informative experiments experiments

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs

CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

Experiment design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection

estimation Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of excitation

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

• Low-pass filtering by increasing the clock period: to get more low-frequency, filter PRBS (no B) and take P samples over one period:

$$
u(t) = \frac{1}{P}(e(t) + \ldots + e(t - P + 1))
$$

- Multi-sines: sum of sinusoids  $\omega(t)=\sum_{k=1}^d a_k \cos(\omega_k t + \phi_k)$
- Chirp signals or swept sinusoids: sin. with freq. that changes continuously over certain band  $\Omega : \omega_1 \leq \omega \leq \omega_2$ and time period  $0 \le t \le M$

 $\mathsf{u}(t) = \mathsf{A} \cos\big(\omega_1 t + (\omega_2 - \omega_1) t^2/(2\mathsf{M})\big)$ 

instantaneous frequency  $(d/dt)$ :  $\omega_i = \omega_1 + \frac{t}{M}(\omega_2 - \omega_1)$ . Good control over excited freq. and same crest as sin. but induces freq. outside Ω.

#### Example: input consisting of five sinusoids

u = idinput([100 1 20],'sine', [],[],[5 10 1]);  $% u = idinput(N, type, band, levels)$ % [u,freqs] = idinput(N,'sine', % band,levels,sinedata) % N = [P nu M] gives a periodic % input with nu channels, % each of length M\*P and periodic with period P. % sinedata = [No\_of\_Sinusoids, % No\_of\_Trials, Grid\_Skip] u = iddata([],u,1,'per',100);  $u2 = u.u.^2$ :  $u2 = iddata([], u2, 1, 'per', 100);$ 

20 periods of u and  $u^2$ 0.5 0 -0.5 <u>ллл</u> -1  $\frac{1}{200}$  a 400 600 800 1000 1200 1400 1600 1800 2000 1 period of u and  $u^2$ 0.5 0 -0.5 -1 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 Sample  $10^{10}$  $\mathcal{A}$  $\overline{A}$  $10^{0}$ for  $u$  and  $\bar{u}^2$ Power spectrum Power 10-10  $\frac{u}{u^2}$  $10^{-20}$ **Assista** 10-30 0 0.05 0.1 0.15 0.2 0.25 0.3 0.35 0.4 0.45 0.5 Frequency (1/s)

 $(\Box \rightarrow \Diamond \Box \rightarrow \Diamond \exists \rightarrow \Diamond \exists \bot$ 

Spectrum of  $u$  vs.  $u^2$ : frequency splitting (the square having spectral support at other frequencies) reveals the nonlinearity involved. 。<br>◆ ロ→ → (部) → くを → → を →  $= 200$ 

### Periodic inputs

Experiment design and model validation E. Witrant

Experiments and data collection Preliminary experiments

Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of excitation

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs

CL Identif Guidelines lodel structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

Experiment design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection

 $= 990$ 

estimation Informative experiments Persistence of<br>excitation

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs CL Identif Guidelines structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

### Some guidelines:

- generate PRBS over one full period,  $M = 2<sup>n</sup> 1$  and repeat it
- for multi-sine of period M, choose  $\omega_k$  from DFT-grid (density functional theory)  $\omega_l = 2\pi l/M$ ,  $l = 0, 1, \ldots, M - 1$
- for chirp of period M, choose  $\omega_{1,2} = 2\pi k_{1,2}/M$

### Advantages and drawbacks:

- period  $M \rightarrow M$  distinct frequencies in spectrum, persistent excitation of (at most) order M
- when K periods of length  $M (N = KM)$ , average outputs over the periods and select one to work with  $\wedge$  data to handle, signal to noise ration improved by  $K$ )
- allows noise estimation: removing transients, differences in output responses over  $\neq$  periods attributed to noise
- when model estimated in Fourier transformed data, no leakage when forming FT **CONTRACTMENT PROPER**

### Identification in closed-loop

Identification under output feedback necessary if unstable plant, or controlled for safety/production, or inherent feedback mechanisms.

Basic good news: prediction error method provides good estimate regardless of CL if

- the data is informative
- the model sets contains the true system

Some fallacies:

- CL experiment may be non-informative even if persistent input, associated with too simple regulators
- direct spectral analysis gives erroneous results
- corr. analysis gives biased estimate, since  $\bar{E}u(t)v(t-\tau)\neq 0$
- OEM do not give consistent G when the additive noise not white

#### **Experiment** design and model validation E. Witrant

### **Experiments** and data collection Informative experiments experiments nput di CL Identif Model structure Model validation Residual

Experiment design and model validation E. Wit

**Experiments** 

analysis Homework

and data collection estimation Informative experiments Persistence of

nput de Common input Periodic inputs CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

## Example: proportional feedback Consider the first-order model and feedback

$$
y(t) + ay(t-1) = bu(t-1) + e(t), u(t) = -ty(t)
$$

then

$$
y(t) + (a + bf)y(t-1) = e(t)
$$

 $\Rightarrow$  all models  $\hat{a} = a + \gamma f$ ,  $\hat{b} = b - \gamma$  where  $\gamma$  is an arbitrary scalar give the same I/O description: even if  $u(t)$  is persistently exciting, the experimental condition is not informative enough.

### Choice of the model structure

- **1** Start with non-parametric estimates (correlation analysis, spectral estimation)
	- give information about model order and important frequency regions

<sup>2</sup> Prefilter I/O data to emphasize important frequency ranges

<sup>3</sup> Begin with ARX models

### 4 Select model orders via

- cross-validation (simulate & compare with new data)
- Akaike's Information Criterion, i.e., pick the model that minimizes

$$
1+2\frac{d}{N}\bigg)\sum_{t=1}^N\epsilon[t;\theta]^2
$$

**CONK @ X R B X R B X** 

 $\bar{\bar{z}}$  $2980$ 

where  $d =$  nb estimated parameters in the model

 $\sqrt{2}$ 

### Some guidelines

**Experiment** design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection

Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs

CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Homework

> Experiment design and model validation E. Witrant

 $\equiv$  940

Experiments and data collection Preliminary experiments Designing for estimation

Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of excitation

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

• The CL experiment is informative  $\Leftrightarrow$  reference  $r(t)$  is persistently exciting in

$$
y(t) = G_0(q)u(t) + H_0(q)e(t)
$$

 $u(t) = r(t) - F_y(q)y(t)$ 

- Non linear, time-varying or complex (high-order) regulators yield informative enough experiments in general
- A switch between regulators, e.g.

$$
u(t) = -F_1(q)y(t) \text{ and } u(t) = -F_2(q)y(t),
$$
  
s.t.  $F_1(e^{i\omega}) \neq F_2(e^{i\omega})$ ;  $\forall \omega$ 

achieves informative experiments

• Feedback allows to inject more input in certain freq ranges without increasing output power.

### Model validation

 $\Box \rightarrow \overline{AB} \rightarrow \overline{AB} \rightarrow \overline{AB} \rightarrow \overline{BA} \rightarrow \overline{BA} \rightarrow \overline{BA}$ 

Parameter estimation  $\rightarrow$  "best model" in chosen structure, but "good enough"?

- sufficient agreement with observed data
- appropriate for intended purpose
- closeness to the "true system"<br> $\frac{1}{2}$

Example:  $G(s) = \frac{1}{(s+1)(s+a)}$  has O- & CL responses for  $a = \{-0.01, 0, 0.01\}$ 



Insufficient for OL prediction, good enough for CL control!

 $\Box \rightarrow \neg \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \right) \rightarrow \Box$  $2990$ 

#### Validation

**Experiment** design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection

Informative experiments experiments Input design

CL Iden Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Homework

Experiment design and model validation E. Wit **Experiments** and data collection

estimation Informative experiments Persistence of nput di Common input Periodic inputs CL Identif Guideline Model structure Model validation **Residua** analysis Statistical validation Homework

- with respect to purpose: regulator design, prediction or simulation  $\rightarrow$  test on specific problem, may be limited to do exhaustively (cost, safety)
- feasibility of physical parameters: estimated values and variance compared with prior knowledge. can also check sensitivity for identifiability
- consistency of I/O behavior:
	- Bode's diagrams for  $\neq$  models & spectral analysis
	- by simulation for NL models
- with respect to data: verify that observations behave according to modeling assumptions
	- **1** Compare model simulation/prediction with real data
	- <sup>2</sup> Compare estimated models frequency response and spectral analysis estimate
	- <sup>3</sup> Perform statistical tests on prediction errors

### Model reduction

- Original model unnecessarily complex if I/O properties not much affected by model reduction
- Conserve spectrum/eigenvalues
- Numerical issues associated with matrix conditioning (e.g. plasma in optimization class)

#### Parameter confidence interval

- Compare estimate with corresponding estimated standard deviation
- If 0∈ confidence interval, the corresponding parameter may be removed
- Usually interesting if related to a physical property (model order or time-delay)
- If standard dev. are all large, information matrix close to singular and typically too large order

 $(0.16)$ 

 $\geq$  $2990$ 

### Example: Bode plot for CL control

Experiment design and mode validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection

Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of excitation

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs

CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation analysis Homework

Experiment design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection

estimation Informative experiments Persistence of

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Homework



Different low-frequency behavior, similar responses around cross-over frequency

### Simulation and prediction

- Split data into two parts; one for estimation and one for validation.
- Apply input signal in validation data set to estimated model

 $\mathbb{B}^1$  $AC$ 

 $\bar{z}$ .<br>ທ

• Compare simulated output with output stored in validation data set.



#### **Experiment** design and model validation  $F$ . With

**Experiments** and data collection

Informative experiments experiments Input design

CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Homework

Experiment design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection

estimation Informative experiments Persistence of

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs

CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

### Residual analysis

• Analyze the data not reproduced by model  $=$  residual

$$
\epsilon(t) = \epsilon(t, \hat{\theta}_N) = y(t) - \hat{y}(t|\hat{\theta}_N)
$$

• e.g. if we fit the parameters of the model

$$
y(t) = G(q, \theta)u(t) + H(q, \theta)e(t)
$$

to data, the residuals

 $\epsilon(t) = H(q, \theta)^{-1} [y(t) - G(q, \theta)u(t)]$ 

represent a disturbance that explains mismatch between model and observed data.

- If the model is correct, the residuals should be:
	- ⋄ white, and
	- $\diamond$  uncorrelated with  $u$

### Whiteness test

• Suppose that  $\epsilon$  is a white noise with zero mean and variance  $\lambda$ , then

$$
\frac{N}{\lambda^2}\sum_{\tau=1}^M\left(\hat{R}_{\epsilon}^N(\tau)\right)^2=\frac{N}{\left(\hat{R}_{\epsilon}^N(\tau)\right)^2}\sum_{\tau=1}^M\left(\hat{R}_{\epsilon}^N(\tau)\right)^2\doteq \zeta_{N,M}
$$

should be asymptotically  $\chi^2(M)$ -distributed (independency test), e.g. if  $\zeta_{N,M} < \chi^2_{\alpha}(M)$ , the  $\alpha$  level of  $\chi^2(M)$ 

- Simplified rule: autocorrelation function  $\sqrt{N}\hat{R}^N_\epsilon(\tau)$  lies within a 95% confidence region around zero  $\rightarrow$  large components indicate unmodelled dynamics
- Similarly, independency if  $\sqrt{N} \hat{B}_{\epsilon u}^N(\tau)$  within 95% confidence region around zero:
	- ⋄ large components indicate unmodelled dynamics  $\Diamond \ \hat{R}_{\epsilon\omega}^{N}(\tau)$  nonzero for  $\tau < 0$  (non-causality) indicates the presence of feedback

### Statistical model validation

**Experiment** design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection

Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of excitation

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs

CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

**Experiment** design and model validation E. Witrant **Experiments** and data collection

**Service State** 

←ロ→ ←@→ ←を→ ←を→

 $\bar{\Xi}$  $-298$ 

 $\Rightarrow$ റാ

estimation

Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of excitation

Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs

CL Identif Guidelines Model structure validation Residual analysis Statistical v Homework • Pragmatic viewpoint: basic statistics from

$$
S_1 = \max_t |\epsilon(t)|, \quad S_2^2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^N \epsilon^2(t)
$$

likely to hold for future data = invariance assumption ( $\epsilon$  do not depend on something likely to change or on a particular input in  $Z^N$ )

⇒ Study covariance

$$
\hat{H}_{\epsilon u}^N(\tau) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^N \epsilon(t) u(t-\tau), \quad \hat{H}_{\epsilon}^N(\tau) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^N \epsilon(t) \epsilon(t-\tau)
$$

- $\hat{R}_{\epsilon u}^N(\tau)$ : if small,  $S_{1,2}$  likely to be relevant for other inputs, otherwise, remaining traces of  $y(t)$  not in  $M$
- $\hat{R}_{\epsilon}^{N}(\tau)$ : if not small for  $\tau \neq 0$ , part of  $\epsilon(t)$  could have been predicted  $\Rightarrow$  y(t) could be better predicted

### **Conclusions**

K □ K K @ K K 할 K K 할 K ( 할 ) - ①<br>K Q Q X X 할 X X 할 X X 할 X X 할 수 있습니다.

System identification: an iterative procedure in several steps

- Experiment design
	- ⋄ preliminary experiments detect basic system behavior
	- ⋄ carefully designed experiment enable good model estimation (choice of sampling interval, anti-alias filters, input signal)
- Examination and prefiltering of data ⋄ remove outliers and trends
- Model structure selection
- Model validation
	- ⋄ cross-validation and residual tests

 $\Box \rightarrow \Box \Box \Box \rightarrow \Box \rightarrow \Box \Box \rightarrow \Box \Box \Box \Box$ 

### Homework (Exam 2014)

You wish to obtain a model from an experimental process which allows you to perform all the desired tests and sequences of inputs.

- 1 Which preliminary experiments should be carried to get a preliminary idea of the system properties before the identification?
- <sup>2</sup> Suppose that you wish to evaluate the matching between the identified model:

$$
G(q, \theta) = \frac{q^{-2}(b_1 + b_2q^{-1} + b_3q^{-2})}{1 + f_1q^{-1} + f_2q^{-2} + f_3q^{-3} + f_4q^{-4} + f_5q^{-5}}
$$

and your measured signals:

- $\bullet$  which property has to be verified by your input signal?
- **2** write the algorithm that would allow you to check this property.
- <sup>3</sup> If a local feedback controller is set on the experiment, how would you proceed to get valid measurements?



KO KHO K E K K E K E K YO G

**Experiments** and data collection Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of excitation Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs CL Identif Guidelines Model structur Model validation Residual analysis Statistical validation

Homework

Experiment design and model validation E. Witrant

**Experiments** and data collection Preliminary experiments Designing for estimation Informative experiments Open-loop experiments Persistence of excitation Input design Crest factor Common input Periodic inputs CL Identif Guidelines Model structure Model validation

> Residual analysis Statistical validation Homework

**Experiment** design and model validation E. Witran



### **Lecture 11: Nonlinear Black-box Identification**

Emmanuel WITRANT emmanuel.witrant@univ-grenoble-alpes.fr

October 10, 2017

**Outline** 

.<br>리비스 리아 - 리비스 - 리비스 리아 리아 - 리비스 -

1 Nonlinear State-space Models

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witrant Nonlinear State-space Models Nonlinear Black-box Models

Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks Results **Conclusions** 

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witrant Nonlinear State-space Models Nonlinear Black-box Models

Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks

**Conclusions** 

2 Nonlinear Black-box Models

<sup>3</sup> Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton stochastic gradient

4 Temperature profile identification in tokamak plasmas

Linear systems limited when considering: • Physical models • large parameter variability • complex systems Today's concerns: • generic classes of models • black box: neural networks and Artificial Intelligence • parameter estimation for NL models: back on nonlinear programming **KENKEN E DAG** 

**Motivation** 

### Nonlinear State-space Models

• General model set:

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witrant **Nonlinear** State-space Models **Nonlinear** Black-box

**Parameters** estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks **Results Conclusions** 

**Nonlinear** Black-box Identification E. Witrant Nonlinear State-space Models **Nonlinear** Black-box Models

Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks

**Conclusions** 

 $200$ 

$$
x(t+1) = f(t, x(t), u(t), w(t); \theta)
$$
  

$$
y(t) = h(t, x(t), u(t), v(t); \theta)
$$

Nonlinear prediction  $\rightarrow$  no finite-dimensional solution except specific cases: approximations

• Predictor obtained from simulation model (noise-free)

$$
x(t + 1, \theta) = f(t, x(t, \theta), u(t), 0; \theta) \Leftrightarrow \frac{d}{dt}x(t, \theta) = f(\cdot)
$$
  

$$
\hat{y}(t|\theta) = h(t, x(t, \theta), u(t), 0; \theta)
$$

• Include known physical parts of the model, but unmodeled dynamics that can still have a strong impact on the system

 $\rightarrow$  black-box components.

### Nonlinear Black-box Models: Basic Principles

Model = mapping from past data  $Z^{t-1}$  to the space of output

 $\hat{y}(t|\theta) = g(Z^{t-1}, \theta)$ 

 $\rightarrow$  seek parameterizations (parameters  $\theta$ ) of g that are flexible and cover "all kinds of reasonable behavior"  $\equiv$  nonlinear black-box model structure.

### Basic features of function expansions and basis functions

• Focus on  $g(\phi(t), \theta) : \mathbb{R}^d \to \mathbb{R}^p$ ,  $\phi \in \mathbb{R}^d$ ,  $y \in \mathbb{R}^p$ .

• Parametrized function as family of function expansions

$$
g(\phi,\theta)=\sum_{k=1}^n\alpha_k g_k(\phi),\,\theta=[\alpha_1\ \ldots\ \alpha_n]^T
$$

 $g_k$  referred as basis functions, provides a unified framework for most NL black-box model structures.

- How to choose  $g_k$ ? Typically
	- all  $q_k$  formed from one "mother basis function"  $\kappa(x)$ ;
	- $k(x)$  depends on a scalar variable x;
	- $g_k$  are dilated (scaled) and translated versions of  $\kappa$ , i.e. if  $d = 1$  (scalar case)

$$
g_k(\phi) = g_k(\phi, \beta_k, \gamma_k) = \kappa(\beta_k(\phi - \gamma_k))
$$

where  $\beta_k$  = dilatation and  $\gamma_k$  = translation.

**Kロンス個メスミンスミン** 

**LED KARKER (E) LE POLO** 

### A structure for the general mapping: Regressors Express  $g$  as a concatenation of two mappings:

- $\phi(t) = \phi(Z^{t-1})$ : takes past observation into regression vector  $\phi$  (components = regressors), or  $\phi(t) = \phi(Z^{t-1}, \theta)$ ;
- $g(\phi(t), \theta)$ : maps  $\phi$  into space of outputs.

Two partial problems:

- $\bigoplus$  How to choose  $\phi(t)$  from past I/O? Typically, using only measured quantities, i.e. NFIR (Nonlinear Finite Impulse Response) and NARX.
- **2** How to choose the nonlinear mapping  $g(\phi, \theta)$  from regressor to output space?

#### Scalar examples

- Fourier series:  $\kappa(x) = \cos(x)$ , *g* are Fourier series expansion, with  $\beta_k$  as frequencies and  $\gamma_k$  as phases.
- Piece-wise continuous functions:  $\kappa$  as unit interval indicator function

$$
\kappa(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } 0 \le x < 1 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}
$$

and  $\gamma_k = k\Delta$ ,  $\beta_k = 1/\Delta$ ,  $\alpha_k = f(k\Delta)$ : give a piece-wise constant approximation ∀ <sup>f</sup> over intervals of length ∆. Similar version with Gaussian bell  $\kappa(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}e^{-x^2/2}$ .

• Piece-wise continuous functions - variant  $-x$  as unit step function

$$
\kappa(x) = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} 0 & \text{for } x < 0 \\ 1 & \text{for } x > 0 \end{array} \right.
$$

Similar result with sigmoid function  $\kappa(x) = \frac{1}{1+e^{-x}}$ 

<br>K ロ X K 優 X K ミ X K ミ X

E. Witrant **Nonlinear** State-space Models **Nonlinear** Black-box Regressors **Parameters** estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks **Results Conclusions** 

**Nonlinear** Black-box Identification E. Witrant **Nonlinear** State-space Models **Nonlinear** Black-box Models Function expansions and basis functions

Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks

**Conclusions** 

**Nonlinear** Black-box Identification

Identification in tokamaks

Results **Conclusions** 

Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witrant Nonlinear State-space Models Nonlinear Black-box Models

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witrant

Models Nonlinear Black-box Models Function expansions and basis functions

Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks

**Conclusions** 

Nonlinear State-space

#### Nonlinear Black-box Identificati E. Witrant

Nonlinear State-space Models Nonlinear Black-box Models Function expansions and basis functions

Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks Results **Conclusions** 

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witran Nonlinear State-space Models Nonlinear Black-box Models Function expansions and basis functions

Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks

**Conclusions** 

### Classification of single-variable basis functions

- local basis functions, with significant variations in local environment (i.e. presented piece-wise continuous functions);
- global basis functions, with significant variations over the whole real axis (i.e. Fourier, Voltera, Legendre polynomials).

#### Example: accumulation rate in Antarctica

D. Callens, R. Drews, E. Witrant, M. Philippe, F. Pattyn: Temporally stable surface mass balance asymmetry across an icerise derived from radar internal reflection horizons through inverse modeling, Journal of Glaciology, 62(233) 525-534, 2016.



Map of Derwael Ice Rise

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witrant **Nonlinear** State-space Models **Nonlinear** Black-box Function expansions and basis functions

**Parameters** estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks **Results Conclusions** 

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witrant **Nonlinear** State-space Models **Nonlinear** Black-box Models Function expansions and basis functions

 $200$ 

 $\epsilon \gg \epsilon$  $\Rightarrow$ 

> Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

> Identification in tokamaks

**Conclusions** 

### Example: accumulation rate in Antarctica (3)

Spatial distribution of the SMB across the DIR inferred (inverse problem with Legendre polynomials) from younger and deeper IRHs:

 $\blacksquare$ 



 $\rightarrow$  asymmetric distribution related to orographic uplift of air masses which induces an increase of precipitation on the upwind side and a deficit on the downwind side (NW).ä.





 $200$ 

### Construction of multi-variable basis functions  $(\phi \in \mathbb{R}^d, d > 1)$

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witrant Nonlinear State-space Models Nonlinear Black-box Models

Multi-variable basis functions

Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks Results **Conclusions** 

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witrant Nonlinear State-space Models Nonlinear Black-box Models

Approximation issues Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks

**Conclusions** 

**1 Tensor product.** Product of the single-variable function, applied to each component of  $\phi$ :

$$
g_k(\phi) = g_k(\phi, \beta_k, \gamma_k) = \prod_{j=1}^d \kappa(\beta_k^j(\phi_j - \gamma_k^j))
$$

**2 Radial construction.** Value depend only on  $\phi$ 's distance from a given center point

$$
g_k(\phi) = g_k(\phi, \beta_k, \gamma_k) = \kappa(|\phi - \gamma_k|_{\beta_k})
$$

where  $\|\cdot\|_{\beta_k}$  is any chosen norm, i.e. quadratic:  $\|\phi\|_{\beta_k}^2 = \phi^T \beta_k \phi$  with  $\beta_k > 0$  matrix.

**3 Ridge construction.** Value depend only on  $\phi$ 's distance from a given hyperplane (cst  $\forall \phi$  in hyperplane)

$$
g_k(\phi) = g_k(\phi, \beta_k, \gamma_k) = \kappa(\beta_k^{\mathcal{T}}(\phi - \gamma_k))
$$

### Approximation issues (2)

Efficiency [Barron 1993]:

- **1** if  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  allowed to depend on the function  $g_0$  then n much less than if  $\beta_k$ ,  $\gamma_k$  fixed a priori;
- $\bullet$  for local, radial approach, necessary  $n$  to achieve a degree of approximation d of <sup>s</sup> times differentiable function:

$$
n \sim \frac{1}{\delta^{(d/s)}}, \, \delta \ll 1
$$

 $\rightarrow$  increases exponentially with the number of regressors

= curse of dimensionality.

#### Identification Approximation issues

**Nonlinear** Black-box

E. Witrant **Nonlinear** State-space Models **Nonlinear** Black-box

Approximation issues **Parameters** estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks **Results Conclusions** 

**Nonlinear** Black-box Identification E. Witrant **Nonlinear** State-space Models **Nonlinear** Black-box Models

Networks Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks

**Conclusions** 

• For any of the described choices, the resulting model becomes

$$
g(\phi,\theta)=\sum_{k=1}^n \alpha_k \kappa(\beta_k(\phi-\gamma_k))
$$

- Fully determined by  $\kappa(x)$  and the basis functions expansion on a vector  $\phi$ .
- Parametrization in terms of  $\theta$  characterized by three parameters: coordinates  $α$ , scale or dilatation  $β$ , location  $\gamma$ . Note: linear regression for fixed scale and location.
- Accuracy [Juditsky et al., 1995]: for almost any choice of  $k(x)$  (except polynomial), we can approximate any "reasonable" function  $g_0(\phi)$  (true system) arbitrarily well with <sup>n</sup> large enough.

### Networks for nonlinear black-box structures Basis function expansions often referred to as networks.

#### • **Multi-layer networks:**



Instead of taking a linear combination of regressors, treat as new regressors and introduce another "layer" of basis functions forming a second expansion, e.g. two-hidden layers network

> $\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right\}$  ,  $\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right\}$  ,  $\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right\}$  ,  $\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right\}$  $\pm$
#### Networks for nonlinear black-box structures (2)

• **Recurrent networks.** When some regressors at t are outputs from previous time instants  $\phi_k(t) = g(\phi(t - k), \theta)$ .



#### Estimation aspects

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witrant Nonlinear State-space Models Nonlinear Black-box Models

Networks Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks Results **Conclusions** 

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witrant Nonlinear State-space Models Nonlinear Black-box Models

Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton Stochastic descent

Identification in tokamaks

**Conclusions** 

Asymptotic properties and basic algorithms are the same as the other model structures!

#### Stochastic descent algorithm

Based on the sensitivity of  $\hat{y}(\theta, i)$  with respect to  $\theta$ 

$$
S(\theta, i) \doteq \frac{\partial \hat{y}}{\partial \theta} = \left[ \frac{\partial \hat{y}}{\partial \theta_1}, \ldots, \frac{\partial \hat{y}}{\partial \theta_{n_v}} \right]^T,
$$

the gradient of the cost function writes as

$$
\nabla_{\theta} J(\theta) = -\frac{2}{n_m} \sum_{i=1}^{n_m} S(\theta, i) (y(i) - \hat{y}(\theta, i))
$$

 $\rightarrow$  +  $\oplus$  +

## Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton stochastic gradient algorithm

⇒ A possible solution to determine the optimal parameters of each layer.

#### Problem description

Nonlinear Black-box **Intification** E. Witrant **Nonlinear** State-space Models **Nonlinear** Black-box

**Parameters** estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks **Results Conclusions** 

**Nonlinear** Black-box Identification E. Witrant **Nonlinear** State-space Models **Nonlinear** Black-box Models

 $\overline{AB}$  >  $\overline{BC}$ 

Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton Stochastic descent

Identification in tokamaks

**Conclusions** 

Consider  $n_o$  system outputs  $y \in \mathbb{R}^{n_m \times n_o}$ , with  $n_m$  measurements for each output, and a model output  $\hat{y} \in \mathbb{R}^{n_m \times n_o}$ . **Objective:** determine the optimal set of model parameters θ which minimizes the quadratic cost function

$$
J(\theta) \doteq \frac{1}{n_m} \sum_{i=1}^{n_m} ||y(i) - \hat{y}(\theta, i)||_2^2
$$

Output error variance is minimized for  $\theta^* = \arg\min_{\theta} J(\theta)$ .

 $\mathcal{A} \oplus \mathcal{B} \oplus \mathcal{A} \oplus \mathcal{B} \oplus \mathcal{A} \oplus \mathcal{B} \oplus \mathcal{B}$  $\mathbb{B}^1$  $OR$ 

#### Stochastic descent algorithm (2)

 $\theta^*$  obtained by moving along the steepest slope  $-\nabla_{\theta}J(\theta)$  with a step  $\eta$ , which as to ensure that

$$
\theta^{l+1} = \theta^l - \eta^l \nabla_{\theta} J(\theta^l)
$$

converges to  $\theta^*$ , where  $I \doteq$  algorithm iteration index.  $\eta^I$  chosen according to Gauss-Newton's method as

$$
\eta' \doteq (\Psi_{\theta}J(\theta') + \nu I)^{-1},
$$

where  $v > 0$  is a constant introduced to ensure strict positiveness and  $\Psi_{\theta} J(\theta^l)$  is the pseudo-Hessian, obtained using Gauss-Newton approximation

$$
\Psi_{\theta}J(\theta^l)=\frac{2}{n_m}\sum_{i=1}^{n_m}S(\theta^l,i)S(\theta^l,i)^T
$$

#### Stochastic descent algorithm (3)

 $\overline{a}$ 

Consider dynamical systems modeled as  $(t \in [0, T])$ 

$$
\begin{cases}\n\frac{dx_m}{dt} = f_m(x_m(t), u(t), \theta), & x_m(t_0) = x_{m0} \\
\hat{y}(t) = g_m(x_m(t), u(t), \theta)\n\end{cases}
$$

 $x_m$  is the model state and  $f_m(\cdot) \in C^1$ , then

$$
S(\theta, t) = \frac{\partial g_m}{\partial x_m} \frac{\partial x_m}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial g_m}{\partial \theta}
$$

where the state sensitivity  $\frac{\partial x_m}{\partial \theta}$  obtained by solving the ODE

$$
\frac{d}{dt}\left[\frac{\partial x_m}{\partial \theta}\right] = \frac{\partial f_m}{\partial x_m}\frac{\partial x_m}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial f_m}{\partial \theta}
$$

#### For black-box models Consider the nonlinear black-box structure

$$
g(\phi,\theta)=\sum_{k=1}^n\alpha_k\kappa(\beta_k(\phi-\gamma_k))
$$

To find the gradient  $\nabla_{\theta}J(\theta)$  we just need to compute

$$
\frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha} [\alpha \kappa (\beta(\phi - \gamma))] = \kappa (\beta(\phi - \gamma))
$$
\n
$$
\frac{\partial}{\partial \beta} [\alpha \kappa (\beta(\phi - \gamma))] = \alpha \frac{\partial}{\partial \beta} [\kappa (\beta(\phi - \gamma))] \phi
$$
\n
$$
\frac{\partial}{\partial \gamma} [\alpha \kappa (\beta(\phi - \gamma))] = -\alpha \frac{\partial}{\partial \gamma} [\kappa (\beta(\phi - \gamma))]
$$

 $\rightarrow$  +  $\oplus$  +  $2990$ 

## **Assumptions**

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witrant **Nonlinear** State-space Models **Nonlinear** Black-box

**Parameters** estimation with Gauss-Newton **Assumptions** Identification in tokamaks **Results Conclusions** 

**Nonlinear** Black-box Identification E. W **Nonlinear** State-space Models **Nonlinear** Black-box Models

 $\Rightarrow$  $AC$ 

> Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton For black-box models Identification in tokamaks

**Conclusions** 

- $n_i$  independent system inputs  $u = \{u_1, \ldots, u_{n_i}\} \in \mathbb{R}^{n_m \times n_i}$ , available during the optimal parameter search process.
- The set  $\{y, u\}$  corresponds to historic data and  $J$  is the data variance.
- The set of  $n_m$  measurements is large enough and well chosen (sufficiently rich input) to be considered as generators of persistent excitation to ensure that the resulting model represents the physical phenomenon accurately within the bounds of <sup>u</sup>.

Example: sigmoid functions family

$$
\kappa_j = \frac{1}{1 + e^{-\beta_j(x - \gamma_j)}}
$$

The sensitivity function is set with

$$
\frac{\partial \hat{y}}{\partial \alpha_j} = \frac{1}{1 + e^{-\beta_j (x - \gamma_j)}}, \quad \frac{\partial \hat{y}}{\partial \beta_j} = \frac{\alpha_j e^{-\beta_j (x - \gamma_j)} (x - \gamma_j)}{(1 + e^{-\beta_j (x - \gamma_j)})^2}
$$

$$
\frac{\partial \hat{y}}{\partial \gamma_j} = -\frac{\alpha_j e^{-\beta_j (x - \gamma_j)} \beta_j}{(1 + e^{-\beta_j (x - \gamma_j)})^2}.
$$

,

 $\pm$  $2980$ 

<br>イロト (個) (変) (変)

Notes:

- any continuous function can be arbitrarily well approximated using a superposition of sigmoid functions [Cybenko, 1989]
- nonlinear function ⇒ nonlinear optimization problem

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witran

Nonlinear State-space Models Nonlinear Black-box Models

Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton For black-box models Identification in tokamaks

**Conclusions** 

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witrant Nonlinear State-space Models Nonlinear Black-box Models

**Parameters** estimation with Gauss-Newton Stochastic descent

Identification in tokamaks Results **Conclusions** 



⇒ Parameter dependant identification of nonlinear distributed systems

• Grey-box modeling,

Nonlinear Black-box Identification  $F$ . With Nonlinear State-space Models Nonlinear Black-box Models

**Parameters** estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks Results **Conclusions** 

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. W Nonlinear State-space Models Nonlinear Black-box Models

Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks Identification method **Conclusions** 

- 3-hidden layers approach: spatial distribution, steady-state and transient behaviour,
- Stochastic descent method with direct differentiation.





Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witrant **Nonlinear** State-space Models **Nonlinear** Black-box

**Parameters** estimation with Gauss-Newton

Identification in tokamaks Identification method **Results Conclusions** 

Nonlinear Black-box Identification E. Witran **Nonlinear** State-space Models **Nonlinear** Black-box Models

Ė  $200$ 

> Parameters estimation with Gauss-Newton

> Identification in tokamaks **Results Conclusions**

#### Identification method (2)



endo<br>Originales

Identification method: TS Temperature profile (L-mode)

Physical model: 
$$
\frac{3}{2} \frac{\partial nT}{\partial t} = \nabla (n \chi \nabla T) + S_T
$$

\n- Input: normalized profile 
$$
v(x, t) = \frac{T_e(x, t)}{T_{e0}(t)}
$$
\n- 1.  $\hat{v}(x, t) = \frac{\alpha}{1 + e^{-\beta(x - y)}}, \quad \Rightarrow \theta_f = \{\alpha, \beta, \gamma\}$
\n- 2.  $\begin{cases} \alpha_h = e^{\theta_{so0}} \int_{\beta}^{\theta_{so1}} B_{\phi_{00}}^{\theta_{so2}} N_{\beta}^{\theta_{so2}} \left(1 + \frac{P_{e\alpha t}}{P_{\alpha t}}\right)^{\theta_{so4}} \\ \beta_h = -e^{\theta_{so0}} \int_{\beta}^{\theta_{so1}} B_{\phi_{00}}^{\theta_{so2}} \pi_{\beta}^{\theta_{so2}} N_{\beta}^{\theta_{so4}} \Rightarrow \theta_s = \{\vartheta_{sa}, \vartheta_{s\beta}, \vartheta_{s\gamma}\} \\ \gamma_h = e^{\vartheta_{so0}} \int_{\beta}^{\theta_{so1}} B_{\phi_{00}}^{\theta_{so2}} \pi_{\beta}^{\theta_{so2}} N_{\beta}^{\theta_{so4}} \left(1 + \frac{P_{\alpha\alpha t}}{P_{\alpha t}}\right)^{\theta_{s\gamma4}} \left(1 + \frac{P_{\alpha\alpha t}}{P_{\alpha t}}\right)^{\theta_{s\gamma5}} \\ \gamma_h = e^{\vartheta_{so0}} \int_{\beta}^{\theta_{\gamma1}} B_{\phi_{00}}^{\theta_{so2}} \pi_{\beta}^{\theta_{so2}} P_{\alpha t}^{\theta_{ta}} \end{cases}$ \n
\n- 3.  $\begin{cases} \tau_h(t) = e^{\vartheta_{10}} \int_{0}^{\theta_{11}} B_{\phi_{00}}^{\theta_{12}} \pi_{\beta}^{\theta_{12}} P_{\alpha t}^{\theta_{14}} \\ \frac{dW}{dt} = P_{\alpha t} - \frac{1}{\tau_h} W, & W(0) = P_{\alpha t}(0) \tau_m(0) \\ \hat{\tau}_{e0}(t) = \mathcal{A}W \end{cases} \Rightarrow \theta_t = \{\vartheta_{t,i}\}$

#### Results (19 shots - 9500 measurements)









Homework

Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witrant

Recursive Pseudolinear Regressions

Updating Step Adaptation gain Forgetting factors **Conclusions** Homework

> Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witrant

Recursive Pseudolinear Regressions

Updating Step Adaptation gain Forgetting factors **Conclusions** Homework

## The Recursive Least-Squares Algorithm

Weighted LS criterion

$$
\hat{\theta}_t = \arg\min_{\theta} \sum_{k=1}^t \beta(t, k) \left[ y(k) - \phi^T(k) \theta \right]^2
$$

where  $\phi$  is the regressor, has solution

 $\sqrt{ }$  $\begin{array}{c} \hline \end{array}$ 

 $\begin{array}{c} \hline \rule{0pt}{2.2ex} \$ 

$$
\hat{\theta}_t = \bar{R}^{-1}(t)f(t)
$$
\n
$$
\bar{R}(t) = \sum_{k=1}^t \beta(t, k)\phi(k)\phi^T(k)
$$
\n
$$
f(t) = \sum_{k=1}^t \beta(t, k)\phi(k)y(k)
$$

 $Z<sup>t</sup>$  and  $\hat{\theta}_{t-1}$  cannot be directly used, even if closely related to  $\hat{\theta}_t$ .

## Efficient matrix inversion

To avoid inverting  $\bar{R}(t)$  at each step, introduce  $P(t)=\bar{R}^{-1}(t)$ and the matrix inversion lemma

 $[A + BCD]^{-1} = A^{-1} - A^{-1}B[DA^{-1}B + C^{-1}]^{-1}DA^{-1}$ 

with  $A=\lambda(t)\bar{R}(t-1),$   $B=D^{\mathsf{T}}=\phi(t)$  and  $C=1$  to obtain

$$
\begin{cases}\n\hat{\theta}(t) = \hat{\theta}(t-1) + L(t) \left[ y(t) - \phi^T(t) \hat{\theta}(t-1) \right] \\
L(t) = \frac{P(t-1)\phi(t)}{\lambda(t) + \phi^T(t)P(t-1)\phi(t)} \\
P(t) = \frac{1}{\lambda(t)} \left[ P(t-1) - L(t) \phi^T(t) P(t-1) \right]\n\end{cases}
$$

Note: we used  $\hat{\theta}(t)$  instead of  $\hat{\theta}_t$  to account for slight differences due to the IC.

Homework

(ロ) (御) (唐) (唐) (唐) <mark>이</mark> 이

#### Recursive algorithm

**Recursive Estimation** Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS Recursive algorithm

Example IV Method

Recursive PEM scheme

**Recursive Pseudolinear Regressions** tating St

**Conclusions** Homework

> Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS

Normalized gain

IV Method Recursive IV method Recursive PEM

**Recursive** Pseudolinear **Regressions** Updating Step Forgetting factors **Conclusions** 

• Suppose the weighting sequence properties

$$
\begin{array}{rcl}\n\beta(t,k) & = & \lambda(t)\beta(t-1,k), \quad 0 \le k \le t-1 \\
\beta(t,t) & = & 1\n\end{array}\n\bigg\} \Rightarrow \quad \beta(t,k) = \prod_{k+1}^t \lambda(j)
$$

where  $\lambda(t)$  is the forgetting factor. It implies that

$$
\begin{array}{rcl}\n\bar{R}(t) & = & \lambda(t)\bar{R}(t-1) + \phi(t)\phi^{\mathsf{T}}(t) \\
f(t) & = & \lambda(t)f(t-1) + \phi(t)y(t) \\
\Rightarrow \hat{\theta}_t & = & \bar{R}^{-1}(t)f(t) = \hat{\theta}_{t-1} + \bar{R}^{-1}(t)\phi(t) \left[ y(t) - \phi^{\mathsf{T}}(t)\hat{\theta}_{t-1} \right]\n\end{array}
$$

#### Exercise: prove it

• At  $(t - 1)$  we only need to store the information vector  $X(t-1) = [\hat{\theta}_{t-1}, \bar{R}(t-1)].$ 

#### Normalized gain version

To bring out the influence of  $\bar{R}$  &  $\lambda(t)$  on  $\hat{\theta}_{t-1}$ , normalize as

$$
R(t) = \gamma(t)\bar{R}(t), \quad \gamma(t) = \left[\sum_{k=1}^{t} \beta(t, k)\right]^{-1} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\gamma(t)} = \frac{\lambda(t)}{\gamma(t-1)} + 1
$$

It implies that

$$
\hat{\theta}_t = \hat{\theta}_{t-1} + \bar{R}^{-1}(t)\phi(t) \left[ y(t) - \phi^T(t)\hat{\theta}_{t-1} \right]
$$
  

$$
\bar{R}(t) = \lambda(t)\bar{R}(t-1) + \phi(t)\phi^T(t)
$$

becomes  $\begin{cases} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} & \text{if } \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} & \text{if } \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \end{cases}$  $\overline{\mathcal{L}}$  $\epsilon(t)$  =  $y(t) - \phi^{\mathsf{T}}(t)\hat{\theta}(t-1)$  $\hat{\theta}(t) = \hat{\theta}(t-1) + \gamma(t)R^{-1}\phi(t)\epsilon(t)$  $R(t) = R(t-1) + \gamma(t) \left[ \phi(t) \phi^{T}(t) - R(t-1) \right]$ 

•  $R(t)$ : weighted arithmetic mean of  $\phi(t)\phi^{T}(t)$ ;

•  $\epsilon(t)$ : prediction error according to current model;

•  $\gamma(t)$ : updating step size or gain of the algorithm.

 $2980$ 

**Recursive Estimation** Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS Example IV Method Recursive PEM scheme Family of RPEM Recursive Pseudolinear **Regressions** ating S **Conclusions** Homework

Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS Matrix inversion Normalized gain

V Method Recursive IV method Recursive PEM

Family of RPEM **Recursive** Pseudolinear Regressions

Forgetting factors **Conclusions** Homework

#### Initial conditions

**Recursive Estimation** Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS

Initial conditions

Recursive PEM scheme Family of RPEM Recursive Pseudolinear **Regressions** tating St

**Conclusions** Homework

Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS

Matrix inversion<br>Normalized gain<br>Initial conditions<br>Multivariable case<br>**Kalman filter**<br>Time-varying systems<br>Example

Recursive IV method Recursive PEM

Family of RPEM **Recursive** Pseudolinear Regressions

Forgetting factors **Conclusions** Homework

Example IV Method • Ideally,  $\bar{R}(0) = 0$ ,  $\hat{\theta}_0 = \theta_I$  but cannot be used  $(\bar{R}^{-1}) \rightarrow$ initialize when  $\bar{R}(t_0)$  invertible: spare  $t_0$  samples s.t.

$$
\begin{cases}\n P^{-1}(t_0) = \bar{R}(t_0) &= \sum_{k=1}^{t_0} \beta(t_0, k) \phi(k) \phi^T(k) \\
 \hat{\theta}_0 &= P(t_0) \sum_{k=1}^{t_0} \beta(t_0, k) \phi(k) y(k)\n \end{cases}
$$

• Simpler alternative: use  $P(0) = P_0$  and  $\hat{\theta}(0) = \theta_I$ , which gives

$$
\hat{\theta}(t) = \left[\beta(t,0)P_0^{-1} + \sum_{k=1}^t \beta(t,k)\phi(k)\phi^{T}(k)\right]^{-1} \left[\beta(t,0)P_0^{-1}\theta_{I} + \sum_{k=1}^t \beta(t,k)\phi(k)y(k)\right]
$$

If  $P_0$  and t large, insignificant difference.

#### Kalman filter interpretation

• The Kalman filter for  $\begin{cases} x(t+1) = F(t)x(t) + w(t) \\ u(t) = \frac{f(t)x(t) + y(t)}{h(t)} \end{cases}$  $y(t)$  =  $H(t)x(t) + v(t)$  is  $\sqrt{ }$  $\Bigg\}$  $\begin{array}{c} \hline \end{array}$  $\hat{x}(t + 1) = F(t)\hat{x}(t) + K(t)[y(t) - H(t)\hat{x}(t)], \quad \hat{x}(0) = x_0,$  $K(t) = [F(t)P(t)H^{T}(t) + R_{12}(t)][H(t)P(t)H^{T}(t) + R_{2}(t)]^{-1}$  $P(t + 1) = F(t)P(t)F^{T}(t) + R_1(t) - K(t)[H(t)P(t)H^{T}(t) + R_2(t)]K^{T}(t),$ <br>  $P(0) = \Pi_0.$ with  $R_1(t) = Ew(t)w^T(t)$ ,  $R_{12}(t) = Ew(t)v^T(t)$ ,  $R_2(t) = Ev(t)v^T(t)$ • The linear regression model  $\hat{y}(t|\theta) = \phi^{T}(t)\theta$  can be expressed as  $\begin{cases} \theta(t+1) = \theta(t)+0, & (\equiv \theta) \end{cases}$  $y(t) = \phi^T(t)\theta(t) + v(t)$ Corresponding KF: $(\Lambda_t \doteq R_2(t))$  $\int$   $\theta(t+1) = \theta(t) + K(t)[y(t) - \phi^{T}(t)\theta(t)],$  $K(t) = P(t)\phi(t)[\phi^{T}(t)P(t)\phi(t) + \Lambda_{t}]^{-1},$  $P(t+1) = P(t) - K(t)[\phi^T(t)P(t)\phi(t) + \Lambda_t]K^T(t).$ 

= exactly the multivariable case formulation if  $\lambda(t) = 1!$  $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$ 

#### Weighted multivariable case

**Recursive** Estimation Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS

Multivariable case Example IV Method

Recursive PEM scheme

**Recursive Pseudolinear Regressions** odating Ste

Homework

.<br>In the series of the series and the series of the se

Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witran Recursive LS Normalized gain Kalman filter I Method Recursive IV method cursive PEI

**Recursive** Pseudolinear **Regressions** 

Forgetting factors Homework

$$
\hat{\theta}_t = \arg\min_{\theta} \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^t \beta(t, k) \left[ y(k) - \phi^T(k) \theta \right]^T \Lambda_k^{-1} \left[ y(k) - \phi^T(k) \theta \right]
$$

gives, similarly to the scalar case

$$
\begin{cases}\n\hat{\theta}(t) = \hat{\theta}(t-1) + L(t) \left[ y(t) - \phi^T(t) \hat{\theta}(t-1) \right] \\
L(t) = P(t-1) \phi(t) \left[ \lambda(t) \Lambda_t + \phi^T(t) P(t-1) \phi(t) \right]^{-1} \\
P(t) = \frac{1}{\lambda(t)} \left[ P(t-1) - L(t) \phi^T(t) P(t-1) \right]\n\end{cases}
$$

and (normalized gain) 
$$
\begin{cases} \epsilon(t) = y(t) - \phi^T(t)\hat{\theta}(t-1) \\ \hat{\theta}(t) = \hat{\theta}(t-1) + \gamma(t)R^{-1}\phi(t)\Lambda_t^{-1}\epsilon(t) \\ R(t) = R(t-1) + \gamma(t)\left[\phi(t)\Lambda_t^{-1}\phi^T(t) - R(t-1)\right] \end{cases}
$$

Note: can also be used for the scalar case with weighted norm

$$
\beta(t,k) = \alpha_k \prod_{k=1}^t \lambda(j)
$$
, where the scalar  $\alpha_k$  corresponds to  $\Lambda_k^{-1}$ 

#### Resulting practical hints

- if  $v(t)$  is white and Gaussian, then the posteriori distribution of  $\theta(t)$ , given  $Z^{t-1}$ , is Gaussian with mean value  $\hat{\theta}(t)$  and covariance  $P(t)$ ;
- IC:  $\hat{\theta}(0)$  is the mean and  $P(0)$  the covariance of the prior distribution  $\rightarrow \hat{\theta}(0)$  is our guess before seing the data and P(0) reflects our confidence in that guess;
- the natural choice for  $|\Lambda_t|$  is the error noise covariance matrix. If (scalar)  $\alpha_t^{-1} = Ev^2(t)$  is time-varying, use  $\beta(k, k) = \alpha_k$  in weighted criterion.

**CONVERTED LE POLO** 

#### Time-varying systems

- Adaptive methods and recursive algorithms: time-varying system properties  $\Rightarrow$  track these variations.
- ⇒ Assign less weight to older measurements: choose  $\lambda(j) < 1$ , i.e. if  $\lambda(j) \equiv \lambda$ , then  $\beta(t, k) = \lambda^{t-k}$  and old measurements are exponentially discounted:  $\lambda$  is the forgetting factor. Consequently  $\gamma(t) \equiv \gamma = 1 - \lambda$
- OR have the parameter vector vary like random walk

 $\theta(t+1) = \theta(t) + w(t)$ ,  $Ew(t)w^{T}(t) = R_1(t)$ 

with w white Gaussian and  $E$ v $^2(t)=R_2(t).$ 

Kalman filter gives conditional expectation and covariance of  $\hat{\theta}$  as:  $\overline{1}$  $\Big\}$   $\hat{\theta}(t) = \hat{\theta}(t-1) + L(t) \left[ y(t) - \phi^{\mathsf{T}}(t) \hat{\theta}(t-1) \right]$  $L(t) = \frac{P(t-1)\phi(t)}{P_2(t) + \phi^T(t)P(t-1)\phi(t)}$  $P(t) = P(t-1) - L(t)\phi^{T}(t)P(t-1) + R_1(t)$ 

 $\Rightarrow$  R<sub>1</sub>(t) prevents  $L(t)$  from tending to zero.

#### Example (2): code for multivariable case



Example: parametrization of the plasma resistivity profile Consider the time and space dependant  $\eta(x, t)$  (shot 35109), approximated with the scaling law

$$
\hat{\eta}(x,t,\theta(t)) \doteq e^{\theta_1} e^{\theta_2 x} e^{\theta_3 x^2} \dots e^{\theta_{N_\theta} x^{N_{\theta}-1}}
$$

where  $x \in \mathbb{R}^{N_x}$  and  $\theta = \theta(t) \in \mathbb{R}^{N_{\theta}}$ , then

- the data is processed as  $y(x, t) = \ln \eta(x, t)$
- the model is parameterized as

Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witrant

Example IV Method

scheme

**Recursive Pseudolinear Regressions** ndating Step<br>Diating Step

**Conclusions** Homework

 $\geq$  $2990$ 

Recursive Estimation Methods

Example

eursive PEI

$$
\hat{y}(t,\theta) = \ln \hat{\eta}(x, t, \theta(t))
$$
\n
$$
= \underbrace{[1 \times x^2 \dots x^{N_0-1}]}_{\Phi^T \in \mathbb{R}^{N_x \times N_\theta}} \underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} \theta_1(t) \\ \theta_2(t) \\ \vdots \\ \theta_{N_\theta}(t) \end{bmatrix}}_{\theta(t)}
$$

## $y(x,t)$  $\overline{16}$  $-14$  $-16$  $-18$  $time(s)$  $\circ$   $\sim$  $\mathbf{x}$

#### Simulation results





Homework 大きい 大きい  $\bar{z}$  $2980$  $\Box \rightarrow \neg \neg \Box \neg \Box$ 

Recursive LS Normalized gain Example V Method Recursive IV method Recursive PEM

**Recursive Estimation** Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS

Time-varying systems Example IV Method

Recursive PEM scheme Family of RPEM Recursive Pseudolinear **Regressions** Indating St

**Conclusions** Homework

> Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witrant

Family of RPEM **Recursive** Pseudolinear Regressions

Forgetting factors **Conclusions** Homework



Example IV Method

scheme Family of RPEM Recursive Pseudolinear **Regressions** Updating Step

**Conclusions** Homework

Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS Normalized gain

Choice of Instruments Recursive IV method Recursive PEM

Family of RPEM **Recursive** Pseudolinear Regressions

Forgetting factors **Conclusions** Homework

-20 0 20  $\sigma$ 



5 10 15 20 25

 $\lambda=.8$  $\lambda = .99$ 

5 10 15 20 25 time (s)

Simulation results (2): effect of  $\lambda$  and  $\Lambda_t$ 

# $[y(k) - \phi(k)^T \theta(k)] \cdot / y(k), \lambda = .8$  $\lim^{15}$  (s)  $\lambda = 0.8$  and  $\Lambda_t = E[\epsilon \epsilon^T] \times I$  $\lambda = .8$  and  $\Lambda_t = |E \epsilon \epsilon^T$ |I  $\delta(k)$ <sup>T</sup>  $\theta(k)$ ]./ $y(k)$  $\frac{15}{\text{time (s)}}$

. a ä  $000$ 

 $\blacksquare$ .<br>م ب

#### Choice of Instruments: i.e. ARX

#### Supposing the true system:

 $y(t)$  +  $a_1y(t-1) + \cdots + a_{n_a}y(t-n_a) = b_1u(t-1) + \cdots + b_{n_b}u(t-n_b) + v(t)$ 

Choose the IV similar to the previous model, while ensuring the correlation constraints:

 $\zeta(t) = K(q)[-x(t-1) \dots - x(t-n_a) u(t-1) \dots u(t-n_b)]^T$ 

where K is a filter and  $N(q)x(t) = M(q)u(t)$  (i.e. N, M from LS estimated model and  $K(q) = 1$  for open-loop).  $\Rightarrow$   $\zeta$  obtained from filtered past inputs:  $\zeta(t)=\zeta(t,u^{t-1})$ 

## The Recursive IV Method

Instrumental Variables (IV)

• Linear regression model:  $\hat{y}(t|\theta) = \phi^{T}(t)\theta$ 

$$
\Rightarrow \quad \partial_N^{LS} = \textbf{sol}\left\{\frac{1}{N}\sum_{t=1}^N \phi(t)[y(t) - \phi^T(t)\theta] = 0\right\}
$$

- Actual data:  $y(t) = \phi^T(t)\theta_0 + v_0(t)$ . LSE  $\hat{\theta}_N \rightarrow \theta_0$  typically, because of the correlation between  $v_0(t)$  and  $\phi(t)$ : introduce a general correlation vector  $\zeta(t)$ , which elements are called the instruments or instrumental variables.
- IV estimation:

$$
\hat{\theta}_{N}^{IV} = sol\left\{\frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^{N} \zeta(t) [y(t) - \phi^{T}(t)\theta] = 0\right\} = \left[\frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^{N} \zeta(t) \phi^{T}(t)\right]^{-1} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=1}^{N} \zeta(t) y(t)
$$

**Requires**  $\bar{E}\zeta(t)\phi^{\mathsf{T}}(t)$  nonsingular IV cor. with  $\phi$ ,  $\bar{E}\zeta(t)v_0(t) = 0$  IV not cor. with noise

#### Recursive IV method

• Rewrite the IV method as

$$
\hat{\theta}_N^{\text{IV}} = \bar{R}^{-1}(t)f(t), \text{ with } \bar{R}(t) = \sum_{k=1}^N \beta(t,k)\zeta(k)\phi^{\text{T}}(k), f(t) = \sum_{k=1}^N \beta(t,k)\zeta(k)y(k)
$$

which implies that

$$
\begin{cases}\n\hat{\theta}(t) = \hat{\theta}(t-1) + L(t) \left[ y(t) - \phi^T(t) \hat{\theta}(t-1) \right] \\
L(t) = \frac{P(t-1)\zeta(t)}{\lambda(t) + \phi^T(t)P(t-1)\zeta(t)} \\
P(t) = \frac{1}{\lambda(t)} \left[ P(t-1) - L(t) \phi^T(t) P(t-1) \right]\n\end{cases}
$$

- Asymptotic behavior: same as off-line counterpart except for the initial condition issue.
- Choice of the IV (i.e. model-dependant):  $\zeta(t,\theta) = K_u(q,\theta)u(t)$  with  $K_u$  a linear filter and  $\zeta(t,\theta): \{x(t,\theta), u(t)\}\$  with  $A(q,\theta)x(t,\theta) = B(q,\theta)u(t).$  $\Box \rightarrow \neg \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \right) \rightarrow \Box$

 $2990$ 

Recursive LS Normalized gain IV Method Recursive IV method Recursive PEM **Recursive** Pseudolinear **Regressions** Updating Step Forgetting factors

**Conclusions** 

**Recursive Estimation** Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS

Example IV Mothod

Recursive PEM scheme

**Recursive Pseudolinear Regressions** Updating Step

**Conclusions** Homework

> Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witran

Homework

## Recursive Prediction-Error **Methods**

Weighted prediction-error criterion

**Recursive Estimation** Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS

Example IV Method

Recursive PEM<br>Recursive method scheme Family of RPEM Recursive Pseudolinear **Regressions** dating S

**Conclusions** Homework

Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witran Recursive LS Normalized gain

Kalman filter Time-varying systems Example

IV Method Choice of Instruments Recursive IV method Recursive PEM Recursive method Family of RPEM **Recursive** Pseudolinear Regressions

Forgetting factors **Conclusions** Homework

$$
V_t(\theta, Z^t) = \gamma(t) \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^t \beta(t, k) \epsilon^2(k, \theta),
$$

with  $\gamma$ ,  $\beta$  as defined above  $(\beta(t, k) = \lambda(t)\beta(t - 1, k))$ ,  $β(t, t) = 1$ ). Note that  $\sum_{k=1}^{t} γ(t)β(t, k) = 1$  and the gradient w.r.t. θ obeys (with  $ε(R, θ) = γ(k) - \hat{γ}(k, θ)$  and  $ψ = \frac{\partial \hat{γ}}{\partial θ}$ ):

$$
\nabla_{\theta} V_t(\theta, Z^t) = -\gamma(t) \sum_{k=1}^t \beta(t, k) \psi(k, \theta) \epsilon(k, \theta),
$$
  
\n
$$
= \gamma(t) \left[ \lambda(t) \frac{1}{\gamma(t-1)} \nabla_{\theta} V_{t-1}(\theta, Z^{t-1}) - \psi(t, \theta) \epsilon(t, \theta) \right]
$$
  
\n
$$
= \nabla_{\theta} V_{t-1}(\theta, Z^{t-1}) + \gamma(t) \left[ -\psi(t, \theta) \epsilon(t, \theta) - \nabla_{\theta} V_{t-1}(\theta, Z^{t-1}) \right]
$$

since  $\lambda(t)\gamma(t)/\gamma(t-1) = 1 - \gamma(t)$ .  $\mathcal{L}(\mathbf{D}) \times (\mathbf{D}) \times (\mathbf{D})$ 

#### Recursive method (2)

- **Problem:**  $\psi(t, \hat{\theta}(t-1))$ ,  $\epsilon(t, \hat{\theta}(t-1))$  derived from  $\hat{y}(t,\hat{\theta}(t-1))$  &  $\hat{y}(t,\theta)$  requires the knowledge of all the data  $Z^{t-1}$ , and consequently cannot be computed recursively.
- **Assumption:** at  $k$ , replace  $\theta$  by the currently available estimate  $\hat{\theta}(k)$  and denote the approximation of  $\psi(t, \hat{\theta}(t-1))$  and  $\hat{y}(t, \hat{\theta}(t-1))$  by  $\psi(t)$  and  $\hat{y}(t)$ .

$$
\begin{array}{rcl}\n\text{Ex.1} & \text{Finite LPV:} \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} \xi(t+1,\theta) & = & A(\theta)\xi(t,\theta) + B(\theta) \left[ \begin{array}{c} y(t) \\ u(t) \end{array} \right] \\ \left[ \begin{array}{c} \hat{y}(t|\theta) \\ \psi(t,\theta) \end{array} \right] & = & C(\theta)\xi(t,\theta) \\ \approx \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} \xi(t+1) & = & A(\hat{\theta}(t))\xi(t) + B(\hat{\theta}(t)) \left[ \begin{array}{c} y(t) \\ u(t) \end{array} \right] \\ \left[ \begin{array}{c} \hat{y}(t) \\ \psi(t) \end{array} \right] & = & C(\hat{\theta}(t-1))\xi(t).\n\end{array} \right.\n\end{array}
$$

 $(0.10)$ 

Recursive method General search algorithm ( $i<sup>th</sup>$  iteration of min. and  $Z<sup>t</sup>$  data):

$$
\hat{\theta}_t^{(i)} = \hat{\theta}_t^{(i-1)} - \mu_t^{(i)} \left[ R_t^{(i)} \right]^{-1} \nabla_{\theta} V_t(\hat{\theta}_t^{(i-1)}, Z^t),
$$

Suppose one more data point collected at each iteration:

$$
\hat{\theta}(t) = \hat{\theta}(t-1) - \mu_t^{(t)} [R(t)]^{-1} \nabla_{\theta} V_t(\hat{\theta}(t-1), Z^t),
$$

where  $\hat{\theta}(t)=\hat{\theta}^{(t)}_t$  and  $R(t)=R^{(t)}_t.$  Make the induction assumption that  $\hat{\theta}(t-1)$  minimized  $V_{t-1}(\theta, Z^{t-1})$ :

$$
\nabla_{\theta} V_{t-1}(\hat{\theta}(t-1), Z^{t-1}) = 0
$$

$$
\Rightarrow \nabla_{\theta} V_t(\hat{\theta}(t-1), Z^t) = -\gamma(t)\psi(t, \hat{\theta}(t-1))\epsilon(t, \hat{\theta}(t-1))
$$

along with  $\mu(t) = 1$ , it gives

Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS

Example IV Method

Recursive PEM Recursive method scheme

**Recursive Pseudolinear Regressions** odating Ste

Homework

 $4312$   $-3900$ 

Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witran Recursive LS

Normalized gain

I Method Recursive IV method cursive PEI Final recursive scheme

**Recursive** Pseudolinear **Regressions** Updating Step Forgetting factors Homework

$$
\hat{\theta}(t) = \hat{\theta}(t-1) + \gamma(t)R^{-1}(t)\psi(t,\hat{\theta}(t-1))\epsilon(t,\hat{\theta}(t-1))
$$

 $\mathbf{A} \oplus \mathbf{A} \oplus \mathbf{A} \oplus \mathbf{A}$  $\mathbb{B}^1$  $QQQ$ 

#### Ex.2: **Gauss-Newton**

$$
\frac{\partial^2 V_N(\theta,Z^N)}{\partial \theta^2} \approx \frac{1}{N} \sum_{1}^N \psi(t,\theta) \psi^T(t,\theta) \doteq H_N(\theta), \ \& \ R_N^{(i)} = H_N(\hat{\theta}_N^{(i)}),
$$

with the proposed approximation suggests that

$$
R(t) = \gamma(t) \sum_{k=1}^t \beta(t, k) \psi(k) \psi^{T}(k).
$$

Final recursive scheme

$$
\begin{cases}\n\epsilon(t) = y(t) - \hat{y}(t) \\
\hat{\theta}(t) = \hat{\theta}(t-1) + \gamma(t)R^{-1}(t)\psi(t)\epsilon(t) \\
R(t) = R(t-1) + \gamma(t)\left[\psi(t)\psi^{T}(t) - R(t-1)\right]\n\end{cases}
$$

Together with  $R(t)$  from Gauss-Newton example  $\rightarrow$  recursive Gauss-Newton prediction-error algorithm.

#### **Recursive** Estimation Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS

Example IV Method

Recursive PEM scheme Family of RPEM Recursive Pseudolinear **Regressions** Updating Step

**Conclusions** Homework

Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS Normalized gain

Kalman filter Time-varying systems Example

IV Method Choice of Instruments Recursive IV method Recursive PEM

 $\sqrt{ }$  $\Bigg\}$ 

 $\Bigg\vert$ 

Family of RPEM **Recursive** Pseudolinear **Regressions** 

Forgetting factors **Conclusions** Homework

#### Family of recursive prediction-error methods (RPEM)

- Wide family of methods depending on the underlying model structure & choice of  $R(t)$ .
- Example: linear regression  $\hat{y}(t|\theta) = \phi^{T}(t)\theta$  gives  $\psi(t, \theta) = \psi(t) = \phi(t)$ , the RLS method. Gradient variant  $(R(t) = I)$  on the same structure:

$$
\hat{\theta}(t) = \hat{\theta}(t-1) + \gamma(t)\phi(t)\epsilon(t)
$$

where the gain  $\gamma(t)$  is a given sequence or normalized as  $\gamma(t)=\gamma'(t)/|\phi(t)|^2$  widely used in adaptive signal processing and called LMS (least mean squares).

## Recursive Pseudolinear **Regressions**

 $\mathcal{I}$ 

Very similar to Recursive Prediction-Error Methods except that the gradient is replaced by the regressor:

$$
\hat{y}(t) = \phi^T(t)\hat{\theta}(t-1) \n\epsilon(t) = y(t) - \hat{y}(t) \n\hat{\theta}(t) = \hat{\theta}(t-1) + \gamma(t)R^{-1}(t)\phi(t)\epsilon(t) \nR(t) = R(t-1) + \gamma(t)\left[\phi(t)\phi^T(t) - R(t-1)\right]
$$

Example: recursive maximum likelihood Consider the ARMAX model

Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS

Example IV Method

cursive PE Recursive method<br>Final recursive<br>scheme<br>Family of RPEM<br>**Example** 

Recursive Pseudolinear **Regressions I**pdating Ste

Homework

 $4312$ 

Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS

Normalized gain

/ Method Recursive IV method Recursive PEM

**Recursive** Pseudolinear **Regressions** Updating Step Forgetting factors **Conclusions** Homework

 $200$ 

$$
y(t) + a_1y(t-1) + \cdots + a_{n_2}y(t-n_2) = b_1u(t-1) + \cdots + b_{n_b}u(t-n_b) + e(t) + c_1e(t-1) + \cdots + c_{n_c}e(t-n_c)
$$

and define  $\theta = [a_1 \ldots a_{n_a} b_1 \ldots b_{n_b} c_1 \ldots c_{n_c}]^T$ . Introduce the vector

 $\phi(t,\theta) = [-y(t-1) \dots - y(t-n_a) u(t-1) \dots u(t-n_b) \varepsilon(t-1,\theta) \dots \varepsilon(t-n_c,\theta)]^T$ 

 $\Rightarrow \begin{cases} \hat{y}(t|\theta) = \phi^T(t,\theta)\theta, & \epsilon(t,\theta) = y(t) - \hat{y}(t|\theta) \ \psi(t,\theta) + c_1\psi(t-1,\theta) + \cdots + c_{n_c}\psi(t-n_c,\theta) = \phi(t,\theta) \end{cases}$ 

The previous simplifying assumption implies that

$$
\begin{array}{rcl}\n\bar{\epsilon}(t) & = & y(t) - \phi^T(t)\hat{\theta}(t) \\
\phi(t) & = & \left[ -y(t-1) \ldots -y(t-n_a) \, u(t-1) \ldots u(t-n_b) \, \bar{\epsilon}(t-1,\theta) \ldots \, \bar{\epsilon}(t-n_c,\theta) \right]^T \\
\hat{y}(t) & = & \phi^T(t)\hat{\theta}(t-1); \quad \epsilon(t) = y(t) - \hat{y}(t)\n\end{array}
$$

 $\psi(t)$  +  $\hat{c}_1(t-1)\psi(t-1) + \cdots + \hat{c}_{n_c}\psi(t-n_c) = \phi(t)$ 

and the algorithm becomes  $\hat{\theta}(t) = \hat{\theta}(t-1) + \gamma(t)R^{-1}(t)\psi(t)\epsilon(t)$ ⇒ Recursive Maximum Likelihood (RML) scheme.

## Choice of Updating Step

How to determine the update direction and length of the step  $(\gamma(t)R^{-1}(t))$ ?

Update direction

 $\bigodot$  Gauss-Newton:  $R(t)$  approximates the Hessian

$$
R(t) = R(t-1) + \gamma(t) \left[ \psi(t) \psi^{T}(t) - R(t-1) \right]
$$

**2** Gradient:  $R(t)$  is a scaled identity  $R(t) = |\psi(t)|^2 \cdot l$  or

$$
R(t) = R(t-1) + \gamma(t) \left[ |\psi(t)|^2 \cdot I - R(t-1) \right]
$$

 $\rightarrow$  trade-off between convergence rate (Gauss-Newton,  $d^2$ operations) and algorithm complexity (gradient, d operations)

#### Update step: adaptation gain

Two ways to cope with time-varying aspects:

 $\bullet$  select appropriate forgetting profile  $\beta(t, k)$  or suitable gain  $\gamma(t)$ , equivalent as

$$
\beta(t,k) = \prod_{j=k+1}^{t} \lambda(j) = \frac{\gamma(k)}{\gamma(t)} \prod_{j=k+1}^{t} (1 - \gamma(j)),
$$
  

$$
\lambda(t) = \frac{\gamma(t-1)}{\gamma(t)} (1 - \gamma(t)) \Leftrightarrow \gamma(t) = \left[1 + \frac{\lambda(t)}{\gamma(t-1)}\right]^{-1}
$$

 $\bullet$  introduce covariance matrix  $R_1(t)$  for parameters change per sample:  $\supset P(t)$  and consequently the gain vector  $L(t)$ .

 $\rightarrow$  trade-off between tracking ability and noise sensitivity.

#### **Conclusions**

;

**KEXKEX E DAG** 

**Recursive Estimation** Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS

Example IV Method

Recursive PEM scheme

**Recursive Pseudolinear Regressions** updating Step .<br>Forgetting factor **Conclusions** Homework

> **Recursive Estimation** Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS

Normalized gain

IV Method Recursive IV method Recursive PEM

**Recursive** Pseudolinear **Regressions** 

Forgetting factors

- Instruments for most adaptation schemes
- Derived from off-line methods by setting a new iteration when a new observation is performed
- Same results off/on line for specific cases (RLS, RIV) but data not maximally utilized
- Asymptotic properties of RPEM for constant systems are the same as off-line: the previous analysis hold
- 2 new important quantities: update direction and gains
- Can be applied to both "deterministic" and "stochastic" systems

#### Homework k ⊟ x k @ x k @ x k @ x → @  $200$

#### Choice of forgetting factors  $\lambda(t)$

- Select the forgetting profile  $\beta(t, k)$  so that the criterion keeps the relevant measurements for the current properties.
- For "quasi-stationary" systems, constant factor  $\lambda(t) \equiv \lambda$ slightly  $< 1$ :

$$
\beta(t,k) = \lambda^{t-k} = e^{(t-k)\ln\lambda} \approx e^{-(t-k)(1-\lambda)}
$$

⇒ measurements older than memory time constant  $t - k = \frac{1}{1 - \lambda}$  included with a weight  $< e^{-1} \approx 36\%$  (good if the system remains approximately constant over  $t - k$ samples). Typically,  $\lambda \in [0.98, 0.995]$ .

- If the system undergoes abrupt and sudden changes, choose adaptive  $\lambda(t)$ :  $\searrow$  temporary if abrupt change ("cut off" past measurements).
- $\rightarrow$  trade-off between tracking alertness and noise sensitivity.

#### Homework 6

 $\Box \rightarrow \neg \Box \Box \rightarrow \neg \Box \rightarrow \neg \Box \rightarrow \Box \rightarrow \Box \Box \Box$ 

**1** Apply RPEM to a first-order ARMA model

$$
y(t) + ay(t-1) = e(t) + ce(t-1).
$$

Derive an explicit expression for the difference

 $\hat{y}(t) - \hat{y}(t)\hat{\theta}(t-1)$ ).

Discuss when this difference will be small.

 $\bm{\vartheta} \ \ \text{Consider} \ \gamma(t) = \left[ \sum_{k=1}^t \beta(t,k) \right]^{-1} \ \text{and} \ \beta(t,k)$  defined by

 $\beta(t, k) = \lambda(t)\beta(t - 1, k), \quad 0 \le k \le t - 1$  $\beta(t,t)$  = 1 )  $\gamma(k)$   $\frac{t}{t}$ 

Show that 
$$
\beta(t, k) = \frac{\gamma(k)}{\gamma(t)} \prod_{j=k+1}^{t} [1 - \gamma(j)]
$$

Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS Normalized gain

**Recursive Estimation** Methods E. Witrant Recursive LS

Example IV Method

Recursive PEM scheme Family of RPEM Recursive Pseudolinear **Regressions** Updating Step Adaptation gain **Conclusions** Homework

```
Recursive IV method
Recursive PEM
Family of RPEM
```
**Recursive** Pseudolinear Regressions

Homework

Forgetting factors Conclusion

### **Reference**

**D** L. Ljung, "System Identification: Theory for the User", 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Information and System Sciences, (Upper Saddle River, NJ: PTR Prentice Hall), 1999.

Recursive Estimation Methods E. Witrant

Recursive LS<br>
Recursive algorithm<br>
Matrix inversion<br>
Normalized gain<br>
Initial conditions<br>
Multivariable case<br>
Kalman filter<br>
Time-varying systems<br>
Example

IV Method Choice of Instruments Recursive IV method

Recursive PEM Recursive method Final recursive scheme Family of RPEM Example

Recursive Pseudolinear Regressions

Updating Step Adaptation gain Forgetting factors **Conclusions** Homework